Originally Processed With FOIA(s):
S; 2004-0734-F; 2009-1186-F

FOIA Number:
S

FOIA MARKER

This is not a textual record. This is used as an administrative marker by the George Bush Presidential Library Staff.

Record Group/Collection: George H.W. Bush Presidential Records
Collection/Office of Origin: Speechwriting, White House Office of
Series: Speech File Backup Files
Subseries: Chron File, 1989-1993

OA/ID Number: 13740
Folder ID Number: 13740-008

Folder Title:
Brazil/Background 12/01/90 [OA 8320] [1]

Stack:	Row:	Section:	Shelf:	Position:
G	26	21	1	7

Encyclopedia Britannica

of Latin America; PIERRE MONBEIG, *Ensaios de Geografia Humana Brasileira* (1940), a collection of essays on Brazil's human geography; DONALD PIERSON, *Negroes in Brazil* (1942, reprinted 1967), a good account of the history and sociology of this group; ROLLIE E. POPPINO, *Brazil: The Land and People* (1968), an excellent, historically oriented introduction to Brazil; T. LYNN SMITH, *Brazil: People and Institutions*, 4th ed. (1972), a sociologist's view of the regions, agriculture, land settlements, and socio-political institutions; JULIAN H. STEWARD (ed.), *Handbook of South American Indians*, 7 vol. (1946–59), an indispensable reference work.

The Economy: LUELLA N. DAMBAUGH, *The Coffee Frontier in Brazil* (1959), a monograph on one aspect of the Brazilian economy; GILBERTO FREYRE, *Brazil: An Interpretation* (1945), a sociologist's view of development; T. LYNN SMITH and ALEXANDER MARCHANT (eds.), *Brazil: Portrait of Half a Continent* (1951), a collection of noted works covering sociological and economic aspects; STANLEY J. STEIN, *The Brazilian Cotton Manufacture* (1957), on the textile industry from 1850 to 1950; KEMPTON E. WEBB, *The Geography of Food Supply in Central Minas Gerais* (1959), a basic regional study; GEORGE WYTHE, *Brazil: An Expanding Economy* (1949, reprinted 1968), a comprehensive study, emphasizing industrialization.

Transportation: The *Anuário Estatístico do Brasil* (annual), contains the most recent statistical data; ALAN ABOUCHAR, *Diagnostic of the Transport Situation in Brazil* (1967), a technical economic analysis; WORLD BANK, *Telecommunication* (Sector Working Paper, November 1971), includes basic data for Brazil.

Administration, social conditions, and cultural life: FERNANDO DE AZEVEDO, *A Cultura Brasileira* (1943; Eng. trans., *Brazilian Culture*, 1950), a lavish book covering many aspects of Brazilian culture; JOHN J. JOHNSON, *Political Change in Latin America* (1958), a major synthesis on South American politics; MANOEL B. LOURENCO, *La Educación en el Brasil* (1950; Eng. trans., *Education in Brazil*, 1951), a general account; SAMUEL PUTNAM, *Marvelous Journey: A Survey of Four Centuries of Brazilian Writing* (1948), a standard text; H. JON ROSENBAUM (comp.), *Contemporary Brazil: Issues in Economic and Political Development* (1972), a discussion of new directions in Brazilian government policies of national integration and economic development; JOHN V.D. SAUNDERS (ed.), *Modern Brazil: New Patterns and Development* (1971), essays by 13 specialists, five Brazilians, on population, society, the economy, and the arts; RONALD M. SCHNEIDER, *The Political System of Brazil: Emergence of a "Modernizing" Authoritarian Regime, 1964–1970* (1971), an analysis of the social origins, political views, and continuing policy objectives of Brazil's military leadership; T. LYNN SMITH (*op. cit.*), a vast compilation on major social aspects; CHARLES WAGLEY, *An Introduction to Brazil*, rev. ed. (1971), a penetrating and sympathetic interpretation of Brazilian society, its values and aspirations.

Brazil, History of

This article covers the history of Brazil, with emphasis on the national period, and consists of the following sections:

Brazil to 1889
- Colonial period
- The independence of Brazil
- The Brazilian Empire (1822-89)

Brazil since 1889
- The early republican period
- Return to representative government
- Military intervention
- Social and political changes after 1945

BRAZIL TO 1889

The discovery and early settlement of Brazil appear in the larger perspective of history as episodes in the great movement of Portuguese colonial expansion to the east. Vasco da Gama's discovery in 1498 of an all-water route to the East Indies and Spice Islands by way of the Cape of Good Hope led the Portuguese crown to dispatch to India an imposing armada under command of Pedro Álvares Cabral. To avoid the calms off the Gulf of Guinea, Cabral bore so far to the west that on April 22, 1500, the mainland of South America was sighted; the region was promptly claimed by Portugal, as it lay well within the zone assigned to Portugal by the Treaty of Tordesillas (1494).

Colonial period. The coast of Brazil had been touched in January 1500 by the Spanish navigator Vicente Yáñez Pinzón, but the Spanish crown made no effort to follow up the discovery. Portugal's new possession was at first called Vera Cruz (the True Cross), a name soon abandoned in favour of Brazil after the valuable red dyewood (*pau-brasil*) with which the country abounded.

During the colonial period Brazil was expanded beyond the line of Tordesillas (a vertical line drawn 370 leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands) westward to the slopes of the Andes and northward and southward to the Amazon and the Río de la Plata. In the north the movement was led by missionaries, who established missions along the Amazon in the 17th century. In the northeast, cattlemen from the sugar zones of Pernambuco and Bahia pushed inland into the present area of Piauí, Maranhão, and Goiás in search of new pastures. The brunt of the "march to the west," however, was borne by the Paulistas, the settlers of São Paulo who organized great expeditions into the interior, known as *bandeiras*, to capture Indian slaves and to find gold and precious stones. Some of these expeditions, involving entire families, lasted for years.

During the 17th century, Paulistas explored the area of Mato Grosso and attacked the Indian missions of Misiones and southern Brazil, generally meeting resistance from the Indians and their Jesuit protectors; only along the Río de la Plata, in modern Uruguay, did the Spanish settlers eventually push the Paulistas back. The treaties of Madrid (1750), El Pardo (1761), and San Ildefonso (1777) with Spain gave some legality to Portuguese claims, including the conquests of the *bandeiras*.

An important factor in the unification of the people of Brazil was the heritage of Portugal; the Portuguese language formed a common bond between plantation residents, cattlemen, miners, slaves (both Indian and Negro), slave hunters, and city dwellers from the Amazon to the Río de la Plata and distinguished them from their Spanish-speaking counterparts elsewhere in South America. Although Tupí-Guaraní continued to serve as a sort of lingua franca throughout much of the interior of the colony, Portuguese remained the official and the common language.

The expanded, patriarchal family structure, also derived from Portugal, was nearly uniform throughout Brazil, and power was exercised by the heads of those families which controlled the land, slaves, cattle, and, later, mines that produced the wealth of the colony. Brazilian society and the economy were rurally based. The population was divided unevenly between those who possessed landed wealth and prestige and those who were dependent upon them. No great cities grew up during the colonial period. Moreover, contact with Portugal was maintained in all parts of Brazil, and little trade or other regular contact existed between Brazil and neighbouring Spanish colonies. These common factors proved far stronger than did regional variants when Brazilian unity was under severe stress in the second quarter of the 19th century. (See also LATIN AMERICA AND THE CARIBBEAN, COLONIAL.)

The independence of Brazil. In 1789 the first rebellion against Portuguese authority was instigated by José Joaquim da Silva Xavier, known as Tiradentes (Tooth Puller) because of his occasional practice of extracting teeth. The uprising was put down, and Tiradentes was executed.

Despite its isolation, Brazil could not escape the effects of the revolutionary and Napoleonic epoch in Europe. In 1807 Napoleon resolved upon the invasion and conquest of Portugal, a traditional British ally, largely to tighten the European blockade of Great Britain. The Portuguese prince regent Dom John, afterward King John VI, decided to take refuge in Brazil, the only time a colony ever served as the seat of government for its mother country. He sailed from the Tagus on November 29, 1807, under the protection of the British fleet. Accompanied by the royal family and a horde of nobles and functionaries, he arrived at Rio de Janeiro on March 7, 1808.

The colonists, convinced that a new era had dawned for

The regency of Dom Pedro

Arrival of Dom João in 1808

The first years of independence

Brazil, welcomed their sovereign. The Prince Regent promptly decreed a number of reforms that radically altered the status of the colony. These included practical recognition of Brazil's position as seat of the Portuguese Empire and its new requirements in view of the war in Europe. The old Portuguese commercial monopoly was abolished and Brazilian harbours were opened to the commerce of all friendly nations. British trade with Brazil immediately took on important proportions, and a number of British trading companies established offices in the colony.

A ministry with four portfolios and a council of state were installed in Rio de Janeiro, and a supreme court of justice, a court of exchequer and royal treasury, the royal mint, the Bank of Brazil, and the royal printing office were established. A royal library, a military academy, and medical and law schools were founded. Industries were encouraged, foreign scholars and artists were welcomed, and immigrants from northern Europe were brought in at government expense. The changed status of Brazil was reflected in the decree of December 16, 1815, by which the Portuguese dominions were designated the United Kingdom of Portugal, Brazil, and the Algarves, thus making Brazil coequal with Portugal. In 1816 the queen, Maria I, died, and the Prince Regent became king.

Although John VI enjoyed a certain degree of personal popularity, his corrupt and extravagant government aroused much opposition, which was increased by the fermentation of liberal ideas produced by the French Revolution. In Pernambuco a revolt broke out in 1817 and was put down with difficulty after a republic had been formed that lasted for 90 days. After the departure of the French, Portugal had been governed by an arbitrary and tyrannical regency. A revolution in 1820 swept aside the regency, and the Cortes, which had not met for more than a century, was summoned to draw up a constitution.

The regency of Dom Pedro

The presence of John VI in Portugal was imperative if the revolutionary movement was to be kept in hand. On April 22, 1821, he appointed his son Dom Pedro regent, and two days later he set sail for Lisbon. Meanwhile, antagonisms between the Portuguese and Brazilians were becoming increasingly bitter, republican propaganda was active, and Dom Pedro had to face the responsibility of a separation of Brazil from Portugal as a result of the shortsighted policy of the Cortes at Lisbon. The majority of this assembly favoured the restoration of Brazil to its former status of colonial dependence. Without waiting for the Brazilian deputies, they proceeded to undo most of the reforms introduced into Brazil by John VI. Fearful that Dom Pedro might head a movement for independence, the Cortes ordered the prince to return to Europe.

Supported by the majority of Brazilians, Dom Pedro defied the Cortes by his refusal to return to Lisbon. In January 1822 he formed a ministry in which the chief portfolio was held by the distinguished Paulista, José Bonifácio de Andrada e Silva. On June 3 Dom Pedro convoked a legislative and constituent assembly. On September 7, on the plain of Ipiranga, near the city of São Paulo, he solemnly proclaimed the independence of Brazil, and on December 1, 1822, he was crowned the nation's emperor.

The strong Portuguese garrisons were forced to return to Europe. Before the end of 1823 independence had become an accomplished fact. The United States was first to recognize the new government, on May 26, 1824. Portuguese recognition was secured in 1825. The early resumption of formal relations with Portugal was due in large part to the influence and good offices of the British government.

The first years of independence

The Brazilian Empire (1822–89). The first years of independence were difficult. The nation was without experience in self-government, and the Emperor was inclined to be despotic and arbitrary. When the constituent assembly proved unmanageable, Pedro I dissolved it in 1823 and sent the radical Andrada e Silva and his two brothers into exile. Fortunately, however, he came to realize that the days of absolutism were past; a new and liberal constitution, drawn up by the Council of State, was submitted to the municipal councils of the provinces and sworn to by the Emperor on March 25, 1824. Pedro's remaining years saw a growing estrangement between the monarch and his subjects. Parliamentary government was little to his liking, and the opposition generally commanded a majority in the chamber of deputies. Brazil became involved in a disastrous war with Argentina resulting in the loss of the Provincia Cisplatina (the present republic of Uruguay). Finally, Pedro formally abdicated on April 7, 1831, in favour of the heir apparent, Dom Pedro de Alacântara, then only five years of age.

The regency (1831–40). The next decade proved the most agitated period in Brazilian history. From 1831 to 1835 a triple regency tried in vain to end civil war in the provinces and lawlessness and insubordination in the army. In 1834 the constitution was amended to grant a measure of decentralization to the provinces, through the creation of provincial assemblies with considerable local power, and to provide for a sole regent to be elected for four years. For this office in 1835 a priest, Diogo António Feijó, was chosen. For two years he struggled against disintegration, but he was forced to resign in 1837 and was succeeded by Pedro de Araújo Lima. As the end of the decade approached, sentiment began to crystallize in favour of a declaration of majority of the young Dom Pedro. The Brazilians, impatient with the regency, hoped to find in the Emperor a symbol to which the entire nation might rally. On July 23, 1840, both houses of parliament passed a declaration that Pedro de Alcântara had attained his majority.

Pedro II. The reign of Pedro II, lasting practically a half century, constitutes perhaps the most interesting and fruitful epoch in Brazilian history. The prestige and progress of the nation were due largely to the enlightened statesmanship of its ruler. Pedro cared little for the trappings of royalty. Though not without personal distinction he was always simple, modest, and democratic. He possessed an insatiable intellectual curiosity and was never more happy than when conversing with scholars. He was generous and magnanimous to a fault. One of his favourite occupations was inspecting schools. He was wont to declare, "If I were not emperor I should like to be a school teacher." Yet this kindly, genial, and scholarly ruler took his prerogatives and duties as sovereign with great seriousness, and in all matters of first importance he was the final arbiter. According to the moderative power granted to the executive under the constitution of 1824, the Emperor had the right to dissolve the Chamber of Deputies, to select the members of the life senate from triple lists submitted by the province, and to appoint and dismiss ministers of state. That parliamentary life in Brazil was pitched upon a high plane, that the highest officials in the state generally left office poorer than when they entered it, that the machinery of government functioned smoothly year after year was due in large measure to the vigilance of the Emperor.

Prestige and progress under Pedro II

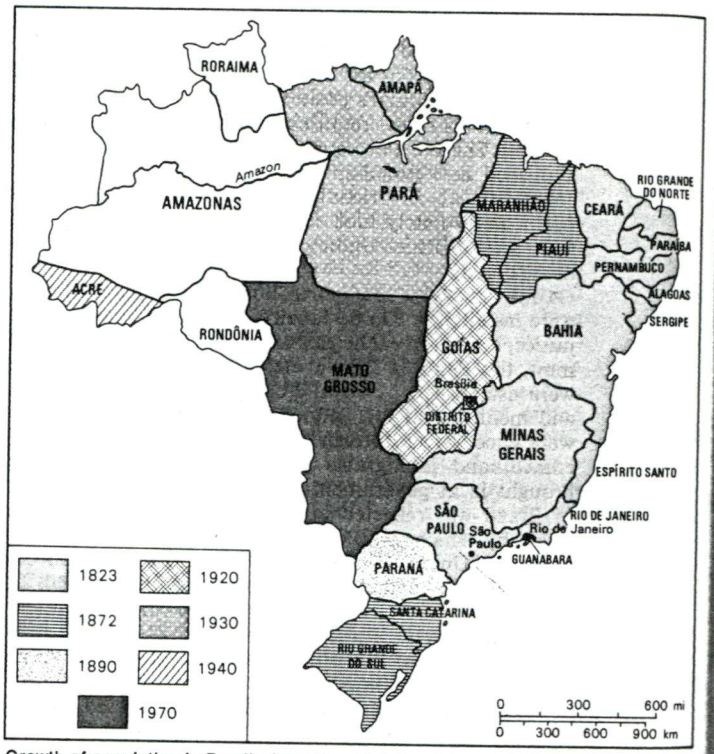
Pedro's government maintained an active interest in the affairs of the Plata republics, especially of Uruguay, which it sought to control through indirect measures. Brazil aided in the overthrow of the Argentine dictator Juan Manuel de Rosas in 1852. In 1864 Brazil intervened in Uruguayan internal affairs and brought about war with Paraguay. In alliance with Argentina and Uruguay, Brazil successfully waged the costly and bloody Paraguayan War of 1864–70, eventually overthrowing the Paraguayan dictator Francisco Solano López. The empire's relations with the United States and with Europe were generally cordial. Pedro personally did much to cement these international friendships, visiting Europe in 1871, 1876, and 1888 and going to the United States in 1876.

The empire's major social and economic problems were related to slave-based plantation agriculture. Real political power remained with large rural landholders, who formed the core of the social and economic elite of Brazil. Industrialization was still economically insignificant, and, with the decline of gold mining, agriculture was un-

Slavery

rivalled as the source of Brazil's wealth. Cotton, and increasingly coffee, cultivated by slave labour, competed with sugar as the leading export crop. The rural landholders were largely insulated from the antislavery current of the times. Although manumission was common, and the number of freedmen and their descendants far surpassed the number of slaves in Brazil, the slaveowners as a group resisted pressures for the complete abolition of slavery. Partly as a result of pressure from Great Britain, Brazil had agreed to abolish the slave trade in 1831, but it was not until 1853 that slave traffic completely ceased. Agitation to abolish slavery as such began in the 1860s. Pedro was opposed to slavery, but he had to reckon with the slaveowners. In 1871 a bill for gradual emancipation was passed by Parliament. The importance of this act lay in the provision that, henceforth, all children born of slave mothers should be free. But this concession did not satisfy many of the abolitionists, who, led by a young lawyer and writer, Joaquim Nabuco de Araújo demanded immediate and complete abolition. Nabuco's book *O Abolicionismo* (1883) endeavoured to prove that slavery was poisoning the very life of the nation. In 1884 Ceará and Amazonas freed their slaves; in 1885 all slaves over 60 years of age were liberated. Finally, complete emancipation without compensation to the owners was decreed by the Princess Regent in the absence of the Emperor on May 13, 1888. About 700,000 slaves were freed.

The collapse of the empire. Under Pedro II's wise guidance Brazil had made very real progress. His rule witnessed a growth in population from 4,000,000 to 14,000,000, a fourteenfold increase in public revenues, and a tenfold increase in the value of the products of the Empire. Railroad mileage in 1889 exceeded 5,000 miles (8,000 kilometres); that year more than 100,000 immigrants came to Brazil. Yet there were grave causes of dissatisfaction. Propaganda in favour of a republic, launched in 1871, had gained many recruits. The great landowners, who had lost their slaves without compensation, withdrew their support from the monarchy. The clergy had been antagonized by the punishment of several recalcitrant bishops. Isabel, the heiress to the throne, and her husband, the Conde d'Eu, were unpopular. Most serious, important elements in the army, which had become a political force after 1870, turned against the Emperor, largely because Pedro insisted that they stay out of politics. A conspiracy was hatched by these disgruntled military elements, and on November 15, 1889, a revolt of part of the army was the signal for the collapse of the empire. Pedro formally abdicated and, with his family, was banished to Europe.



Growth of population in Brazil: dates by which the states had achieved a population density of more than two persons per square mile.
Adapted from A.C. Wilgus, *Latin America in Maps* (1943); Barnes and Noble, Inc.

BRAZIL SINCE 1889

Military autocracy

The early republican period. For the next 14 months Brazil was ruled by a military autocracy in which Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, as chief of the provisional government, was virtually supreme. Decisions of great importance were reached. Church and state were separated, civil marriage was introduced, and a constituent assembly was summoned, which adopted in 1891 a constitution modelled closely on that of the United States.

The presidencies. As president, Deodoro da Fonseca employed the same dictatorial methods that he had followed as head of the provisional regime. On November 3, 1891, he forcibly dissolved Congress and proclaimed himself dictator. But opposition was so widespread that on November 23 he resigned in favour of the vice president, Marshal Floriano Peixoto. But Peixoto differed little in his methods from his predecessor. Of the meaning of constitutionalism in the strict sense, he had scant understanding. Growing opposition finally culminated in 1893 in a naval revolt and military uprising that lasted until the following year and were put down only with the greatest difficulty.

The advent of a civilian as president was hailed with undisguised relief. Prudente de Morais, who assumed office in 1894, was a distinguished lawyer of São Paulo and a republican of long standing. Though his intentions were excellent and his ability and honesty unquestioned, his administration was rendered largely sterile through the opposition of the disgruntled military elements and the necessity of putting down a rebellion in the hinterland of Bahia. His successor, Manuel Ferraz de Campos Sales (1898–1902), former president of the State of São Paulo, is chiefly remembered for his striking success in saving Brazil from the financial collapse threatened by the orgy of extravagance, inflated currency, and speculation, which had followed the overthrow of the monarchy. While still president-elect, Campos Sales in 1898 negotiated through the Rothschilds a funding loan of £10,000,000, interest on which was to be suspended for three years and amortization payments for ten. Because of the able and economical administration of Campos Sales and the marvelous recuperative power of the country, the credit and finances of Brazil were again placed on a sound foundation. Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves (1902–06), likewise a Paulista, is generally regarded as Brazil's ablest civilian president. During his term of office the capital was transformed into one of the world's most beautiful cities. Under the direction of the distinguished physician and scientist Oswaldo Cruz, Rio de Janeiro was completely freed from yellow fever. Some of Brazil's most thorny boundary controversies were settled during the presidencies of Campos Sales and Rodrigues Alves by the able minister of foreign affairs, José Maria de Silva Paranhos, barão de Rio Branco.

The development of Rio de Janeiro

President Afonso Pena (served 1906–09) took an important step toward the stabilization of the exchange through the creation of the so-called Caixa de Conversão, or Bank of Conversion, whose function was to redeem inconvertible paper currency by the issue of convertible notes secured through the deposit of gold. This project had to be abandoned on the outbreak of World War I. Pena died in 1909 and was succeeded by the vice president, Nilo Peçanha. In the campaign of 1910 the official candidate, Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, nephew of Deodoro da Fonseca, was opposed by Rui Barbosa, a noted lawyer and publicist. Though the conviction was general that Barbosa had received a majority of the votes cast, the official machine easily secured the election of Hermes da Fonseca, during whose administration (1910–14) the high standards set by the first three civilian executives were largely abandoned.

World War I and its aftermath. A change for the better came with the election of Wenceslau Brás (served 1914–18), a former governor of Minas Gerais. His administration was closely associated with Brazil's reaction to and participation in World War I. The sympathies of most Brazilians inclined toward the Allies. On April 11, 1917, Brazil broke off relations with Germany following the torpedoing of the steamer "Paraná" off France. On June 1 Brazil revoked its decree of neutrality in the war as a mark of continental solidarity and friendship with the United States. On October 26, following the sinking of more Brazilian ships, Brazil declared war on Germany. Brazil's participation in the war was confined to the dispatch of a part of its fleet to European waters and the sending of a medical mission and a number of aviators to the Western Front. Its chief contribution was the placing of its food supplies and other resources unreservedly at the disposal of the Allies. Brazil participated in the peace conference and was given a temporary seat on the Council of the League of Nations.

In the election of 1918 a precedent was established by the re-election of Rodrigues Alves. He was too ill to accept office, however, and died on January 18, 1919. In April, Epitácio Pessoa, a lawyer of note and head of the Brazilian delegation at the Versailles conference, was elected. His presidency, coinciding with a wave of postwar prosperity, was an era of reckless expenditure accompanied by an immense increase in both the internal and foreign debt. Large sums were absorbed by the Brazilian centenary exposition, which was celebrated in 1922. The presidency of Artur Bernardes (served 1922–26) was beset with difficulties. The collapse of the boom found Brazil in financial extremities, and the new executive endeavoured to carry out a policy of strict economy: governmental expenses were cut down, costly public works were postponed, and new sources of revenue, such as the income tax, were created. The success of this program of retrenchment and reform was compromised by a dangerous flareup of militarism. In the closing weeks of Pessoa's administration a military group made a desperate but fruitless attempt to prevent Bernardes' inauguration. Another revolt was launched in July 1924 at São Paulo city. This, too, was suppressed, but only after heavy loss of life and much property damage. In 1926 Washington Luís, minister of justice in the two preceding administrations, was elected president without a contest.

The shift from empire to republic produced little immediate change in Brazil's basic political or social institutions. Under the constitution of 1891, state and municipal governments were granted somewhat greater freedom from central control, with a consequent increase in the power of local bosses. But no significant new elements were added to the political spectrum, and the bulk of the population remained outside the political process. Rural landholders, particularly in the States of São Paulo and Minas Gerais, adjusted to the loss of slave labour and retained their pre-eminence. In São Paulo massive immigration from the Mediterranean area before World War I provided a new source of rural labour for the expanding coffee industry. By the late 19th century, coffee had become the outstanding export crop and source of government revenue. Diversification of agriculture and the expansion and diversification of the mining industry provided economic stimulus in Minas Gerais. The old areas of Bahia and Pernambuco gradually declined in political significance and were eventually replaced by the increasingly important state of Rio Grande do Sul, but the latter did not challenge the political hegemony of the central states until 1930. Thus, economic and political power was concentrated in São Paulo and Minas Gerais during the first four decades of the republic, and national policies usually reflected the interests of those states.

The principal new factor was the political role of the military. After 1889 the armed forces asserted their claim as guarantors of the constitutional process and served usually as a check upon the civilian administrations. The military also provided the leadership of occasional protest movements. The first stirrings of social unrest and vaguely expressed demands for a modification of the institutional patterns of the republic were voiced by young military officers, the *tenentes*, in the mid-1920s; the movement they headed culminated in the revolution of 1930, which marked the end of the so-called old republic and the beginning of a new era.

The Vargas era. When the administration-sponsored presidential candidate was officially declared winner in the 1930 election, a revolt broke out. This successful rebellion was led by Getúlio Vargas, governor of the state of Rio Grande do Sul, who was to remain central in Brazilian national life until his suicide in 1954.

Vargas held office as chief executive on two occasions, 1930–45 and 1951–54. Early in the first of these periods, the country's difficulties were essentially economic, accentuated by a policy of subsidizing coffee production, and the tremendous powers of the states served as steady irritants to the country. In 1934 a new constitution gave the central government greater powers. Three years later, President Vargas suddenly seized practically absolute power and set up still another constitution, under which he continued as president. The new administration, known as the Estado Nôvo (New State), so concentrated power in Vargas' hands that he was able to suppress all manifestations of popular will. Vargas stripped Brazil of most of the trappings through which it might eventually hope to become a democracy. On the other hand, considerable social legislation was enacted, with positive benefits to the labouring man.

Vargas' policy concentrated upon curtailment of states' rights, emphasis on nationalism, and the transfer of the locus of power from the country to the city. The states were increasingly subordinated to the central government, politically, economically, and socially. The ruinous coffee policies of the past were discarded, manufacturing was advanced, and the diversification of agriculture was encouraged.

After the outbreak of World War II in 1939, Vargas' government supported inter-American solidarity; on August 22, 1942, it declared war against Germany and Italy. Besides participating in the defense of the South Atlantic against Axis submarines, Brazil sent an expeditionary force to Italy in July 1944 that distinguished itself in several battles. Brazil also allowed the United States to use certain Brazilian naval and air bases during the war. A number of agreements were signed between the two governments for the economic development and production of Brazilian raw materials.

Return to representative government. On October 29, 1945, Vargas was overthrown in a bloodless revolution. When it appeared that the President intended to continue indefinitely in power, a group of high army officers forced him to resign, transferring the government to Chief Justice José Linhares on an interim basis.

Overthrow of Vargas

Dutra and Vargas. On December 2, 1945, Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, the former war minister and a loyal friend of Vargas, was elected to a five-year term as president. In September 1946 a constituent assembly at Rio de Janeiro adopted a new constitution, which confirmed and strengthened the civil and personal liberties and the multiparty system of representative democracy that had taken effect after the overthrow of Vargas. As was customary in Brazilian constitutions, it recognized the armed forces as permanent national institutions and the guarantors of constitutional powers.

Dutra showed a sincere determination to govern the country in harmony with the measures of the new constitution. He outlawed the Communist Party as an undemocratic, foreign-based organization in May 1947 but did not otherwise interfere with the free play of political expression or political party activities. Major accomplishments of the Dutra administration included the Paulo Afonso Dam on the São Francisco River, to provide electric power to northeastern Brazil, and the opening of an all-weather highway linking that region with the industrial zones of Minas Gerais and São Paulo.

The general elections of 1950 resulted in a substantial victory for Vargas. While he failed to secure a clear majority in the four-way race, he polled 1,500,000 more votes than the runner-up and nearly as many as the com-

bined total for the three rival candidates. Accordingly, despite serious reservations by the military leaders who had deposed him in 1945, he was installed in the presidency once more on January 31, 1951. During his second period in power, Vargas was unable to dominate the political forces of the country or to exploit social and economic trends to his advantage; he endeavoured to abide by the constitution of 1946 and was criticized in some quarters for weak leadership. Lacking a firm majority in the Congress, he could neither enact his own program nor resist the contradictory pressures of his supporters and opponents. The most serious continuing problem was economic. Brazilians were agreed upon the need for more rapid industrial development and measures to ameliorate the effects of gradual monetary inflation, which persisted as government expenditures consistently outran revenues. Vargas maintained a precarious balance between the advocates of greater state intervention in the economy and those who insisted upon a favourable climate for domestic and foreign private investment. The situation was complicated by the simultaneous emotional, antiforeign campaign to nationalize the natural resources of the country. The campaign culminated in the creation of the national petroleum corporation, Petrobrás, in 1953.

For three years Vargas' popularity largely protected him from attack by political adversaries, who directed their criticism against members of his administration. João Goulart, Vargas' young protégé and vice president of the Brazilian Labour Party (PTB), who became minister of labour in 1953, was accused of using his office to transform organized labour into a political machine loyal to Vargas. His sponsorship of a decree doubling the minimum wage, thus strengthening labour–administration ties and contributing to the inflationary spiral, led to his dismissal in 1954. A series of crises followed, climaxed on August 5, 1954, by the murder of an air force officer and the attempted assassination of opposition newspaper editor Carlos Lacerda. Investigation revealed that the assassins had been hired by the President's personal guard. The exposure of widespread corruption within the administration caused a wave of revulsion against the former dictator. A group of army officers presented Vargas with a demand for his resignation; Vargas complied on August 24, 1954, and later that day committed suicide.

Vargas' suicide

Kubitschek's administration. Vice president João Café Filho served out the remainder of Vargas' term. His Cabinet included military leaders who had been instrumental in removing Vargas and civilian moderates who generally favoured political democracy, limited social change, and an orthodox approach to economic ills. Marshal Teixeira Lott, a highly respected professional soldier not identified with any political group, was made war minister. Much of the Café Filho administration was occupied by preparations for the presidential election of October 3, 1955. After the failure of attempts to find a single candidate around whom all major political parties might rally, three strong candidates for the presidency emerged: former Minas Gerais state governor Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira, popularly regarded as Vargas' political heir; former São Paulo state governor Ademar de Barros, with broad backing from financial and commercial groups; and Marshal Juárez Távora, considered as the representative of conservative military and civilian groups. In the 1955 election Kubitschek was the victor with slightly more than one third of the total vote, Távora ran a close second, and Barros was a somewhat more distant third; in the separate vice-presidential election, João Goulart won with a large plurality. The election was widely interpreted as a popular vindication of the Vargas position. The illegal but active Communist Party, which had thrown its unsolicited support to Kubitschek, claimed to have provided his margin of victory. Rumours of a Café Filho administration plot to use unconstitutional means to prevent the inauguration of Kubitschek and Goulart were not proved, but the conservative press—which regarded Kubitschek as a dangerous radical—added to the tension. President Café Filho suffered a mild heart attack and on November 8, 1955, transferred power temporarily to his constitutional successor, Carlos Luz, speaker of the Chamber of Deputies. The following day Luz indicated that he would dismiss Marshal Lott to resolve a conflict of authority between the executive and the war minister. This was interpreted by Kubitschek's backers as the signal for a coup d'etat by anti-Kubitschek forces. On November 11, 1955, War Minister Lott and Marshal Odílio Denys, commander of army troops in Rio de Janeiro, staged a "countercoup" to guarantee Kubitschek's inauguration. Luz was deposed, his constitutional successor, Sen. Nereu de Oliveira Ramos, was installed as interim president under a state of siege, and Lott remained as war minister and the strongest figure in the government. Kubitschek and Goulart took office as scheduled and without incident on January 31, 1956.

Control by anti-Vargas groups

During his term of office Kubitschek encouraged the widespread spirit of nationalism, appealing to the popular demand for economic development and to the belief that Brazil was destined to become a great power among the nations of the world. Kubitschek felt that the national government should play a vital role in economic areas unattractive to private capital; thus, his administration undertook ambitious developmental programs for the construction of interregional highways and vast hydroelectric power projects, the expansion of iron, steel, petroleum, and coal production, and assistance to the rapidly growing private industrial sector. Perhaps his outstanding accomplishment was the construction of Brasília on an inland plateau 580 miles (930 kilometres) northwest of Rio de Janeiro. Although not yet completed, Brasília was dedicated as the official capital of Brazil on April 21, 1960. The purpose of Brasília was to focus the attention of Brazilians on the interior of the country and to hasten settlement of the region and the development of its largely untapped resources. The new capital was denounced by residents of Rio de Janeiro, but Brazilians elsewhere generally regarded it as a symbol of the nation's future greatness. In inter-American relations, the Kubitschek administration proposed the adoption of Operation Pan America, a cooperative program for the economic development of Latin America, which foreshadowed the Alliance for Progress.

Spread of nationalism

The great material progress during the Kubitschek period was achieved at a high cost in terms of inflation and repeated foreign borrowing. The cost of living and the volume of currency in circulation tripled between 1956 and 1961, while Brazil's large foreign debt nearly doubled. The gross national product rose to unprecedented levels, but living standards for much of the population remained stationary or actually declined. At the same time, indications of large-scale graft and favouritism in public office disturbed even the normally tolerant Brazilian electorate.

Quadros and Goulart. This situation was debated in the electoral campaign of 1960. Again there were three candidates for the presidency: Marshal Teixeira Lott who had served as Kubitschek's war minister for more than four years; Jânio Quadros, the unorthodox former governor of São Paulo and at that time congressman from the State of Paraná; and Adhemar de Barros, then mayor of the city of São Paulo. It was soon clearly a race between Lott and Quadros. Lott received official backing and campaigned on the Kubitschek record. Quadros, who was not a regular member of any political party was supported by the largest conservative party, the National Democratic Union (UDN), and a heterogeneous grouping of lesser political factions. With a new broom as his symbol, Quadros caught the public's imagination as the candidate of the common man. He promised a scrupulously honest administration, curbs on inflation, effective economic development, dignity for the individual, and an aggressively "independent" foreign policy. Goulart was once more a candidate for the vice-presidency. At the polls on October 3, 1960, Quadros won election with a plurality of 48 percent of the popular vote. He received more than 5,600,000 votes, the largest number ever cast for a presidential candidate in Brazil.

Goulart, a political enemy of Quadros, won a narrow victory in the vice presidential race, polling slightly more than 4,000,000 votes. Quadros and Goulart were inaugurated on January 31, 1961.

The election of Quadros was hailed as a revolution by ballot. For the first time in three decades, anti-Vargas political groups controlled the presidency. Quadros took office in an atmosphere of popular expectation, but almost immediately he encountered resistance from the Congress, where parties loyal to the Vargas tradition still commanded a large majority. Quadros' arbitrary and autocratic manner, which soon alienated many of his former adherents, further reduced the possibility of enacting a meaningful reform program or effective measures to retard inflation. In foreign affairs Quadros was more successful; his foreign policy, which was applauded by ultranationalists and deplored by moderates, seemed designed to move Brazil toward neutralist nations and away from the traditional ties with the United States. He opposed any inter-American action to censure the Castro regime in Cuba and initiated proceedings to resume or establish diplomatic and commercial relations with the Soviet Union and its European satellites. On August 25, 1961, after less than seven months in office, Quadros resigned unexpectedly, alleging that "terrible forces" had deterred him. The congress promptly installed Pascoal Ranieri Mazzilli, speaker of the Chamber of Deputies, as temporary president. Vice president João Goulart, the constitutional successor, was then en route home from a state visit to China.

Brazil stood at the brink of civil war. Many military commanders and conservatives regarded Goulart as too radical to be entrusted with the nation's highest office, while the great majority of civilian political leaders upheld his constitutional right to the presidency. War Minister Odílio Denys now emerged as the chief spokesman of the anti-Goulart forces, demanding that the Congress declare the office of vice president vacant and hold new elections. The Congress refused. In southern Brazil the commanders of the powerful army and air force units defied orders from the capital and sided with Goulart. Goulart arrived in Pôrto Alegre, insisting that he was already president of Brazil. Faced with the imminent prospect of armed conflict, the Congress and the anti-Goulart group in the military agreed upon a compromise solution: that Goulart be allowed to take office, but only as a figurehead. On September 2, 1961, the parliamentary system of government was adopted by constitutional amendment; most presidential powers were transferred to the newly created post of prime minister. Provision was made for a national plebiscite on the parliamentary experiment before the end of the presidential term. Goulart accepted these conditions and was formally confirmed as president on September 7, 1961.

Once the immediate crisis of the presidential succession was settled, the political parties resumed debate on pressing national issues but postponed significant legislation pending the outcome of congressional elections in October 1962. When these failed to indicate a clear mandate for or against the administration's reform proposals, the opponents of parliamentarianism, led by Goulart, demanded a quick return to presidential rule. On January 6, 1963, a national plebiscite by a margin of more than five to one gave Goulart full presidential powers. Goulart was unable to secure majority support for his legislative program, however, and repeated Cabinet changes and new plans for economic and social development did nothing to restrict inflation and soaring living costs, which reached alarming proportions under Goulart. During the two and one-half years of his administration, there was a tenfold drop in the dollar value of the currency, the cost of living tripled, and the growth of the gross national product, which had been rising by 6 to 7 percent yearly, was brought to a complete halt.

Military intervention. As the situation grew more desperate, cooperation between the regime and its critics became more difficult. The administration identified itself increasingly with the ultranationalistic left, while most of the military officer corps sympathized with the moderate and conservative opposition. Goulart surrounded himself with left-wing advisers. He sought to neutralize the armed forces by frequent command changes and by developing a personal following among noncommissioned officers and enlisted personnel. After failing to obtain authorization for a state of siege, which would have enhanced his powers, Goulart appealed directly to the people for support. At a mass rally in Rio de Janeiro in March 1964, he instituted a controversial agrarian reform and nationalized certain privately owned oil refineries. Many military officers and opposition political leaders had already become convinced that Goulart was seeking to establish a dictatorship of the left. During 1963 active plotting began among separate civilian and military groups in different parts of the country. Gov. José de Magalhães Pinto of Minas Gerais state and Marshal Humberto de Alencar Castelo Branco, chief of staff of the army, emerged as the chief coordinators of the conspiracy. An attempt was made to find a formula to prevent a coup d'etat by the President and still permit him to complete his term in office. At the same time, plans were made to overthrow the regime if necessary. The administration's refusal to suppress a strike by naval enlisted men in late March 1964 was regarded by the opposition as intolerable, for military authority and discipline were considered the last check on Goulart's alleged ambitions. On March 31, 1964, Magalhães Pinto proclaimed a revolution against the government by the civil and military forces in Minas Gerais; the following day he was joined by the political leaders of the States of São Paulo and Guanabara and by the armed forces throughout most of Brazil. On April 2 Goulart fled into exile and two days later he reached Uruguay. The Congress declared his office vacant and designated Mazzilli as interim president until a successor could be chosen to serve out the remainder of term.

Opposition to Goulart

Castelo Branco's administration. With the fall of Goulart, real power passed to the leaders of the revolution, who instituted sweeping political changes. The revolutionary commanders set out to restore economic and financial order, to eliminate what the generals claimed was "Communist infiltration," and to purge corrupt and subversive elements. At the same time they desired to retain a modified form of representative government. On April 9, 1964, these goals were combined in the First Institutional Act, a modification of the 1946 constitution. The executive was granted temporary authority to cancel the mandates of elected officials, to dismiss public servants, and to revoke for ten years the political rights of those found guilty of subversion or misuse of public funds.

The First Institutional Act

During the six months these provisions were in effect, thousands were arrested, and hundreds of persons—including union and government officials and former presidents Goulart, Quadros, and Kubitschek—were deprived of political rights. The Congress was retained as a legislative body with power to debate and amend but not reject proposals submitted to it by the executive. On April 11, 1964, Castelo Branco was elected president by the Congress. José Maria Alkmin, finance minister under Kubitschek, was chosen as vice president. On July 22 the Congress extended the terms of Castelo Branco and Alkmin to March 15, 1967.

Castelo Branco's extended term was regarded by the revolutionaries as a transition period during which sweeping political and economic reforms should be enacted before the nation could again be entrusted to a popularly elected government. It was generally agreed by the new leaders that such alleged shortcomings of the political process as the multiplicity of small, regional, and personalist parties, opportunistic electoral coalitions, and the separate election of president and vice president must be corrected, but they were divided over the best means to attain these ends. The President's determination to achieve reform by legislation, while permitting normal political activities and full freedom of expression by critics of the regime, was challenged by civilian and military extremists who called for dissolution of Congress, abolition of political parties, and suspension of all par-

tisan activities until the revolutionary regime had enough time to consolidate its power.

The test came in October 1965, when gubernatorial elections were held in 11 states and opposition candidates were elected by substantial majorities in the key states of Minas Gerais and Guanabara. The extremists interpreted the results as a great setback for the revolutionary government. Accusing Castelo Branco of not pressing the revolutionary reform program with enough vigour, they blamed him for the defeat of their candidates and demanded that he annul the two elections. When he refused to comply with their demands, they plotted a coup d'etat. At this point, Marshal Artur da Costa e Silva, the minister of war, intervened and persuaded the dissident leaders to keep the peace in return for Castelo Branco's promise to take stronger measures to enact the revolution's reform program.

Emergency measures

On October 27, 1965, Castelo Branco signed the Second Institutional Act, which suspended all existing political parties, restored the president's emergency powers for the remainder of his term, and set October 3, 1966, as the date for new presidential elections. An artificial two-party system was imposed upon the country. The new political parties were the Aliança Renovadora Nacional (or National Renewal Alliance, called Arena), sponsored by the government, and an opposition party, the Movimento Democrático Brasileiro (or Brazilian Democratic Movement; MDB). A third party was theoretically possible, but as a practical matter all active political factions were required to function within those two parties. Arena soon attracted a heterogeneous grouping of pro-administration elements, while the MDB came to be composed largely of former followers of Goulart and of politicians who had broken with the revolutionary regime. Neither party enjoyed strong grass-roots support. Because the president was elected by the Arena-dominated Congress, the MDB refused to nominate candidates. The administration candidates, Costa e Silva and Pedro Aleixo, the minister of education, were elected.

Constitution of 1967

Castelo Branco in December 1966 called an extraordinary session of Congress to approve a new constitution drafted by a government-appointed commission. The new document, promulgated on January 24, 1967, incorporated much of the revolutionary reform program and confirmed the expansion of the power of the executive and of the central government. Important changes included the indirect election of the president and vice president from a single ticket; reduction of the presidential term from five to four years; the use of military courts to judge civilians charged with violation of national security laws; the granting of authority to the president to issue emergency decrees without consulting Congress; and denial to the Congress of the right to delay action on legislation requested by the executive.

The Castelo Branco administration engaged in unprecedented economic planning in order to contain inflation and to revive the flagging economy. It employed emergency powers to limit and regulate sources of credit, to restructure the tax system and collection procedures, and to impose wage and salary controls. These measures affected all sectors of society but bore most heavily on urban labour and white-collar workers, whose real income was held below the rising cost of living. The adverse effects were partially offset by tax incentives to encourage increased industrial and agricultural productivity. At the same time the government poured substantial investments into electric power and transportation to provide for continued orderly economic development. Although the administration did not achieve all of its goals, Brazil's credit rating abroad was firmly re-established, the annual rise in living costs fell from 86 percent in 1964 to 41 percent in 1966, and the increase in the gross national product rose significantly. With the exception of labour, every major sector of the Brazilian economy was on the upswing when Castelo Branco left office.

Administrations of Costa e Silva, Médici, and Geisel. Costa e Silva promised to humanize the revolution, and it was widely expected that he would soon relax the more severe political and economic policies. Yet he did not depart markedly from the course set by his predecessor. His administration rejected petitions for a general amnesty, resisted all proposals to amend the new constitution to restore direct elections, quashed attempts to form a second opposition party, and forcefully suppressed student disturbances. More serious political opposition, however, was muted in part by the government's achievements in the economic field.

Growing opposition

The political situation deteriorated rapidly late in 1968. Faced with a resurgence of public and congressional criticism, Costa e Silva, under strong pressure from the armed forces, seized emergency powers. The Fifth Institutional Act issued on December 13 suspended all legislative bodies indefinitely, authorized the executive to rule by decree, and provided the legal basis for a new purge of outstanding political critics.

When in August 1969 Costa e Silva suffered a paralytic stroke, the government was taken over by the three armed forces ministers, who held power till October when the government selected Gen. Emílio Garrastazú Médici as the new president. Elections for federal and state senators and deputies and municipal officials in November 1970 showed a clear victory for Médici and the Arena party. Disturbances continued, however, through 1970 and 1971, kidnapping of foreign consular and diplomatic officials being added to the arsenal of the dissidents.

Médici in 1971 presented the First National Development Plan, which was aimed at 8 to 10 percent annual economic growth and per capita income of at least $500 (U.S.) per year (in 1972 it was estimated to be $400). Development of the Northeast and the Amazon area, especially by means of a program of road construction and one of redistribution of land, was also planned.

In August 1973 a bill creating the electoral college that from 1974 onward would elect the president and vice president became law. In September the national convention of the Arena party selected as its candidates for president and vice president, respectively, Gen. Ernesto Geisel, a chief executive of the government-owned petroleum company, Petrobrás, and Gen. Adalberto Pereira dos Santos. They were duly elected by the electoral college on January 15, 1974.

The 10th anniversary of the revolution was celebrated by lifting the prohibition on political activities of 106 leaders of the former regime, among them Kubitschek, Quadros, and Goulart. The Fifth Institutional Act, however, remained in force. A surprising victory for the MDB in the congressional elections in November 1974, in which the opposition gained 20 seats in the Senate, was not repeated in the municipal elections of November 1976.

In April 1977 President Geisel dismissed Congress when it failed to pass judicial reforms that he had requested. Under the emergency powers of the Fifth Institutional Act, Geisel then issued decrees instituting those reforms and other electoral and constitutional changes. Among these were provisions for the indirect election of state governors and one-third of the federal senators and the increase of the presidential term to six years. The number of members of the Chamber of Deputies was to be based on the total population of the states instead of on the number of registered voters, and constitutional amendment could be effected by an absolute majority of Congress rather than the two-thirds vote of two successive sessions formerly required.

Brazil's phenomenal rate of economic growth in these years—the gross national product of 1973 was nearly double that of 1964—was halted by the petroleum crisis of 1973–74. Because the country imported 70 to 80 percent of its oil, the trade deficit had risen to $6,000,000,000 by the end of 1976 and inflation had reached an annual rate of 45 percent. A stringent program to reduce government spending and imports and to increase exports was introduced in 1977.

Social and political changes after 1945. In certain respects, the phase of Brazilian political history that began with the overthrow of the Estado Novo and the election of a president and Congress responsible to the electorate ended with the revolution of 1964. The latter event dispelled any lingering doubts that the armed forces were

Urban proletariat

the strongest political organization in Brazil. The ease with which military leaders assumed and retained power clearly revealed the failure of the postwar political parties to develop into cohesive national bodies capable of winning the respect and allegiance of the voting public and of resolving the critical problems of economic development and social justice. Charges made by the right-wing opposition of the ineffectiveness of populist civilian administrations in the early 1960s paved the way for the retreat after 1964 to paternalistic rule by a narrow elite. Yet, in a deeper sense, fundamental economic and social trends encouraged by the Vargas regime after 1930 were only slightly modified by the representative governments after 1945 or by the revolutionary governments after 1964. The fact that the political forces that had just regained freedom of expression in 1945 were unanimously agreed upon the need for a new national charter dramatically illustrated their awareness that a return to the pre-1930 status quo was impossible. While the constitution of 1946 borrowed heavily from that of 1891 in certain exterior forms, a comparison of the two charters reveals the nature and extent of the socio-economic transformation that Brazil experienced after 1930. The constitution of 1891, despite its positivist trappings, was essentially a 19th-century liberal document that stressed the rights of the individual and of state governments as opposed to the national administration. The constitution of 1946 largely reaffirmed Vargas' concentration of power in the central government and acknowledged the federal responsibility for maintaining and fostering economic development and social welfare programs. These trends were accelerated under the military rulers in the new national charter of 1967.

Rural and urban developments. The changes that began in 1930 reflect basic socio-economic developments, such as population growth and an increase in urbanization and in participation in the political process, which gave new dimensions and added complexity to Brazilian politics. In 1930 Brazil had a population of about 33,500,000, of whom at least three-fourths were rural and illiterate, hence could not vote. By 1945 the population had risen to about 46,000,000; two-thirds of these were rural and largely outside the political arena. In 1964 the population surpassed 80,000,000 and was divided equally between rural and urban inhabitants; the proportion of literates was also about 50 percent, but at least half of these were under voting age. By the time of the election of 1974, the population had reached almost 105,000,000, of which 56 percent was urban. Attendance at the polls rose to 80 percent of the total of 36,000,000 registered voters. It appeared certain that the bulk of the voters enfranchised after 1930 belonged to the urban working class and government bureaucracy.

With the formation of government-directed trade unions in the 1930s, a politically conscious urban proletariat developed. This did not, however, signify the emergence of a true labour-based political movement or an authentic labour party. Leadership of this new political force was contested by the traditional elite, principally landowners and large merchants, and by a new middle class composed of industrial, commercial, and professional persons who had gained elite status. The governments after 1964 continued to control labour organizations in an effort to gain labour support while discouraging the formation of a potentially dissident labour movement.

Before 1966 the new middle class, which had not yet acquired a strong enough sense of class consciousness to regard itself as a distinct social element, did not seek a unified political expression. Rather, it vied with the traditional ruling groups for control of existing political organizations. Members of both groups were found in the leadership of virtually every party for two decades after 1945, although urban-oriented parties grew consistently at the expense of more traditional, rural-based parties. By and large the middle class endorsed the revolution of 1964, but many of its political spokesmen later broke with the revolutionary regime, and middle class political leaders were found in each of the new political parties created in 1965.

Extension of the franchise to illiterates would greatly enlarge the size of the electorate and increase the influence of the lower class on Brazilian politics. It would also enhance the political power of rural society at the expense of the city dwellers. But even though about 59 percent of the rural population was still unable to read and write in the early 1970s and was therefore still denied the vote, the political consciousness of the peasantry had been awakened. Through illegal peasant leagues, founded in the late 1950s, and legitimate rural unions, which were authorized in 1962, many peasants were able for the first time to make their needs known to the political leaders. Before the revolution of 1964, the Communists, a few clergymen, and members of nearly all legal parties were competing for the allegiance of the rural masses, appealing to their demands for social justice and higher standards of living. Although most peasant organizations were abolished and many agitators were jailed or exiled after 1964, limited measures were enacted by the federal government to assuage rural unrest. The peasantry remains potentially the most powerful political force in Brazil.

Rural political power

The church. After 1964 the Roman Catholic Church in Brazil, as one of the few effective institutions organized nationwide, was drawn into the partial political vacuum caused by the purge of populist civilian leaders and the abolition of established political parties. Several bishops led the secular and regular clergy in denouncing the government's apparent indifference to the vast inequities in Brazilian society. Clerics also served as champions of the right of dissent, and by the late 1960s the church had become a rallying point for political opposition.

The armed forces. The armed forces, final arbiters of the political process in Brazil, were neither blind nor indifferent to the objectives of the new groups that entered the political scene after 1945. The traditional alliance of the military forces and conservative rural landholders had long since been replaced by an informal similarity of views between military officers and urban middle class sectors. The armed services consistently defended centralized government, rapid industrialization, and the development of an efficient, organized labour force. They were quick, however, to resent the exploitation of organized labour by political leftists as a counterweight to the political influence of the military officers. Between 1945 and 1964 no single political party was able to elect a president or a majority in Congress. Because this situation encouraged political irresponsibility, the armed forces, always at the behest of civilian political elements, intervened on four occasions to protect national institutions against what they considered to be civilian incompetence. Beginning in 1964, military leaders initiated a major revision of the political system, which, in their view, would make it impossible for men who placed partisan before national interest to come to power.

Influence of the armed forces

BIBLIOGRAPHY. E. BRADFORD BURNS (ed.), *A Documentary History of Brazil* (1966), excerpts from historical documents from between 1595 and 1964, translated into English—an indispensable work because of the original information it gives; JOSE HONORIO RODRIGUES, *Aspirações Nacionais*, 4th rev. ed. (1970; Eng. trans., *The Brazilians: Their Character and Aspirations*, 1967), a synthesis and interpretation of principal facets of the Brazilian character and of the objectives of the nation; CAIO PRADO, JR., *Formação do Brasil Contemporâneo*, 7th ed. (1963; Eng. trans., *The Colonial Background of Modern Brazil*, 1967), a masterpiece of interpretation of the colonial period; ALAN K. MANCHESTER, *British Preëminence in Brazil, Its Rise and Decline* (1933; reprinted 1964), a study of relations between Great Britain and Brazil, with emphasis on the British influence in Brazil; C.H. HARING, *Empire in Brazil: A New World Experiment with Monarchy* (1958; reprinted 1968), a good introductory book to the imperial period in Brazilian history; JOSE MARIA BELLO, *História da República*, 5th ed. (1964; Eng. trans., *A History of Modern Brazil, 1889–1964*, with a new concluding chapter by ROLLIE E. POPPINO, 1966), a basic work in English dealing with the history of republican Brazil; HENRY W. SPIEGEL, *The Brazilian Economy: Chronic Inflation and Sporadic Industrialization* (1949), an analysis of Brazil's economic problems, with emphasis on the contradictions that plague its structure; THOMAS E. SKIDMORE, *Politics in Brazil, 1930–1964* (1967), the best available study of Brazilian politics for this period.

KEY OFFICERS OF FOREIGN SERVICE POSTS

Guide for Business Representatives

The Key Officers Guide lists key officers at Foreign Service posts with whom American business representatives would most likely have contact. All embassies, missions, consulates general, and consulates are listed.

At the head of each U.S. diplomatic mission are the **Chief of Mission** (with the title of *Ambassador, Minister or Charge d'Affaires)* and the *Deputy Chief of Mission.* These officers are responsible for all components of the U.S. Mission within a country, including consular posts.

At larger posts, *Commercial Officers* represent U.S. commercial interests within their country of assignment. Specializing in U.S. export promotion, Commercial Officers assist American business through: arranging appointments with local business and government officials, providing counsel on local trade regulations, laws, and customs; identifying importers, buyers, agents, distributors, and joint venture partners for U.S. firms; and other business assistance.

At smaller posts, U.S. commercial interests are represented by **Economic/Commercial Officers** who also have economic responsibilities.

Financial Attaches analyze and report on major financial developments and their implications for U.S. policies and programs.

Political Officers analyze and report on political developments and their potential impact on U.S. interests.

Labor Officers follow the activities of labor organizations and can supply information on wages, nonwage costs, social security regulations, labor attitudes toward American investments, etc.

Consular Officers extend to U.S. citizens and their property abroad the protection of the U.S. Government. They maintain lists of local attorneys, act as liaison with police and other officials and have the authority to notarize documents. The Department recommends that business representatives residing overseas register with the consular officer; in troubled areas, even travelers are advised to register.

The *Administrative Officer* is responsible for the normal business operations of the post, including purchasing for the post and its commissary.

Regional Security Officers are responsible for providing physical, procedural, and personnel security services to U.S. diplomatic facilities and personnel; their responsibilities extend to providing in-country security briefings and threat assessments to business executives.

Scientific Attaches follow scientific and technological developments in the country.

Agricultural Officers promote the export of U.S. agricultural products and report on agricultural production and market developments in their area.

The *AID Mission Director* is responsible for AID programs, including dollar and local currency loans, grants, and technical assistance.

The *Public Affairs Officer* is the post's press and cultural affairs specialist and maintains close contact with the local press.

Business representatives planning a trip overseas should include in their preparations a visit or telephone call to the nearest U.S. Department of Commerce District Office. The District Office can provide extensive information and assistance as well as a current list of legal holidays in the countries to be visited. If desired, the District Officer can also provide advance notice to posts abroad of the representative's visit.

The Department of State, Bureau of Diplomatic Security, can also provide current data on the security situation to interested persons planning trips abroad. American business representatives desiring this information should contact the Diplomatic Security Service, Overseas Support Programs Division (202) 647-3122.

Some of the services jointly provided by the Departments of State and Commerce to U.S. business firms interested in establishing a market for their products, or expanding sales abroad, include;

—The Trade Opportunities Program (TOP) that provides specific export sales leads of U.S. products and services;

—World Traders Data Report (WTDR) that provides detailed financial and commercial information on individual firms abroad upon request from U.S. companies;

—Agent Distributor Service (ADS) that helps U.S. firms find agents or distributors to represent their firms and market their products abroad; and

—Information about foreign markets for U.S. products and services and U.S.-sponsored exhibitions abroad in which American firms can participate and demonstrate their products to key foreign buyers.

In all matters pertaining to foreign trade, the nearest U.S. Department of Commerce District Office should be your first point of contact. Foreign trade specialists at these facilities render valuable assistance to U.S. business representatives engaged in international commerce.

For additional information about Foreign Service assistance to American business overseas, or for specialized assistance with unusual commercial problems, you are invited to visit, telephone, or write the Office of Commercial, Legislative, and Public Affairs, Bureau of Economic and Business Affairs, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520–5816. Telephone (202) 647-1942.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE DISTRICT OFFICES

ALABAMA

Birmingham—Suite 302–Berry Bldg., 2015 2d Ave., North, 35203; Tel (205) 731-1331

ALASKA

Anchorage—222 West 7th Ave., P.O. Box 32, 99513-7591; Tel (907) 271-5041

ARIZONA

Phoenix—Federal Bldg., Room 3412, 230 N. First Ave., 85025; Tel (602) 379-3285

ARKANSAS

Little Rock—Suite 811, Savers Fed. Bldg., 320 W. Capitol Ave. 72201; Tel (501) 378-5794

CALIFORNIA

San Francisco—Fed. Bldg., Box 36013, 450 Golden Gate Ave., 94102; Tel (415) 556-5860

Los Angeles—Rm. 9200, 11000 Wilshire Blvd., 90024; Tel (213) 209-7104

San Diego—6363 Greenwich Dr., Suite 145, 92122; Tel. (619) 557-5395

Santa Ana—116 W. 4th St., Suite 1, 92701; Tel (714) 836-2461

San Jose—111 W. St. John St, Rm. 424, 95113; Tel (408) 291-7648

COLORADO

Denver—1625 Broadway, Suite 600, 80202; Tel (303) 844-3246

CONNECTICUT

Hartford—Rm. 610-B, Fed.Off. Bldg., 450 Main St., 06103; Tel (203) 240-3530

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

U.S. Department of Commerce, Room 1066, 14th & Constitution, NW. 20230; Tel (202) 377-3181

FLORIDA

Miami—Suite 224, Fed. Bldg, 51 S.W. First Ave., 33130; Tel (305) 536-5267

Clearwater—128 N. Osceola Ave., 34615; Tel (813) 461-0011

Jacksonville—3100 University Blvd. South Suite 200A, 32216; Tel (904) 791-2796

Orlando—Room 346—CEBA II, College of Business Administration U of Central Fla. 32802; Tel. (407) 648-1608

Tallahassee—Collins Bldg., Rm 401, 107 W. Gaines St., 32304; Tel (904) 488-6469

GEORGIA

Atlanta—Suite 504, 1365 Peachtree St. NE., 30309; Tel (404) 347-7000

Savannah—120 Barnard St., A-107, 31401; Tel (912) 944-4204

HAWAII

Honolulu—4106 Fed. Bldg., P.O. Box 50026, 300 Ala Moana Blvd., 96850; Tel (808) 451-1782

BARBADOS

BRIDGETOWN (E), P.O. Box 302; Box B, FPO Miami 34054; Tel [809] 436-4950 thru 7; Telex 2259 USEMB BG1 WB; FAX (809)429-5246; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce Bldg., Broad Street, Bridgetown, Barbados

AMB: (Vacant)
CHG: John E. Clark
POL/ECO: Robert W. Beckham
ECO: Anthony C. Newton
CON: Thomas Cairns
COM: (Vacant)
LAB: (Vacant)
ADM: Ross Cook
RSO: George W. Goodrich III
AGR: Lloyd Fleck (resident in Caracas)
AID: Aaron Williams
PAO: Katherine Lee
ODA: Ltc Armand P. Haynes USA
MLO: Cdr Dean W. Schopp USN

BELGIUM

BRUSSELS (E), 27 Boulevard du Regent; B-1000 Brussels; APO NY 09667-1000; Tel [32] (2) 513-3830; Telex 846-21336; FAX [32](2)511-2725

AMB: Maynard W. Glitman
DCM: Donald J. McConnell
POL: Thomas H. Gewecke
ECO: Arnold J. Croddy, Jr.
COM: James E. Winkelman
LAB: Paul W. Hilburn, Jr.
CON: John M. Jones
ADM: Nicholas S. Baskey, Jr.
RSO: Richard M. Gannon
AGR: John M. Beshoar
PAO: John P. Harrod
DAO: Col Raymond K. Bluhm, Jr. USA
ODC: Col Alfred K. Muelhoefer USAF
FAA: Benjamin Demps, Jr.

US MISSION TO THE NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (USNATO), Autoroute de Zaventem; B-1110 Brussels; APO NY 09667-5028; Tel [32] (2) 242-5280; FAX (2)242-0696, FAX USIS (2)242-7768

US PERM REP: Amb. William H. Taft, IV
DEP PERM REP/DCM: John C. Kornblum
DEF ADV: David R. Nicholas
POL ADV: Craig G. Dunkerly
ECO ADV: E. Mark Linton
PUB AFF ADV: Barry Fulton
ADM ADV: Henry M. Reed II

US MISSION TO THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES (USEC), 40 Blvd. du Regent; B-1000 Brussels; APO NY 09667-1030; Tel [32] (2) 513-4450; Telex 21336; FAX (2)511-2092

AMB: Thomas M. T. Niles
DCM: Michael E.C. Ely
POL COUNS: Joanna W. Martin
ECO COUNS: Joel S. Spiro
PUB AFF COUNS: David M. Wilson
AGR MIN COUNS: Edmund L. Nichols
CUSTOMS ATT: Alice M. Rigdon
TRADE POL OFF: Christopher P. Marcich
INDUST OFF: Alan R. Tousignant
LAB: Dan E. Turnquist
SCI/TECH AFF: Patricia A. Haigh

ANTWERP (CG), Rubens Center, Nationalestraat 5, B-2000 Antwerp; APO NY 09667-1040; Tel [32] (03) 225-0071; Telex 31966; FAX (3)234-3698

CG: Sheldon I. Krebs
POL: Alison Pentz
ECO/COM: Jerome B. Neal
CON: Lois A. Price
BPAO: (Vacant)

EUROPEAN LOGISTICAL SUPPORT OFFICE (ELSO - Antwerp), Noorderlaan 147, Bus 12A, B-2030 Antwerp; APO New York 09667-1046; Tel [32] (3) 542-4775; Telex 34964; FAX [32](3)542-6567

DIR: Clifford W. Mecklenburg
DEP DIR: James O. Mazingo

SHAPE (POLAD) B-7010; SHAPE, Belgium; APO NY 09055; Tel [32](65) 44-4471 or 4474

POLAD: Herbert D. Gelber

BELIZE

BELIZE CITY (E), Gabourel Lane and Hutson St.; P.O. Box 286; Tel [501] (2) 77161; FAX [501](2)30802

AMB: Robert G. Rich, Jr.
DCM: Joseph E. Hayes
POL: Alexander Featherstone
ECO/COM: Katherine Christensen
CON: Rudolph F. Boone
ADM: Charles H. Grover
AID: Mosina Jordan
ODA: Maj Randall R. Parish USA
MLO: Maj Jerry R. Croghan USA
VOA: Frederick Haney
AGR: John Jacobs (resident in Guatemala City)
RSO: Jerry Wilson (resident in Guatemala City)

BENIN

COTONOU (E), Rue Caporal Anani Bernard; B.P. 2012; Tel [229] 30-06-50; FAX [229] 30-19-74

AMB: Harriet W. Isom
ECO/COM: Michele J. Sison
CON: Michael I. Dane
ADM: James H. Webb
RSO: Kevin O'Neil (resident in Lome)
PAO: Herman W. Henning
AID: Mark Wentling (resident in Lome)
ATO: Alan Hemphill (resident in Lagos)
ODA: Col Jerry R. Fry USA (resident in Abidjan)

BERMUDA

HAMILTON (CG), Crown Hill, 16 Middle Road, Devonshire; P.O. Box HM305, Hamilton HMBX; AMCON FPO NY 09560-5300; Tel [809] 295-1342; FAX (809)295-1592

CG: L. Ebersole Gaines
DPO: Peter S. Maher
CON: Lili Ming
LAB: Anthony Kern (resident inWashington)
POL/ECO: David A. Denny
ADM: Lawrence F. Connell
NASA: Steven Stompf
INS: Edward R. Moore
IRS: James Rideoutte (resident in Nassau)
RSO: Steven Cox (resident in Ottawa)
CUS: Paul Somers
USDA: Thomas Billak

BOLIVIA

LA PAZ (E), Banco Popular Del Peru Bldg., Corner of Calles Mercado and Colon; P.O. Box 425 La Paz; APO Miami 34032; Tel [591] (2) 350251, 350120; Telex AMEMB BV 3268; FAX [591](2)359875

AMB: Robert S. Gelbard
DCM: Marilyn McAfee
POL: James C. Cason
ECO/COM: Leslie Sternberg
LAB: Gregory L. Berry
CON: Roger J. Daley
ADM: Russell F. King
IRS: Vincent Gambino (resident in Sao Paulo)
RSO: Dale A. Karlen
AGR: Gary C. Groves (resident in Lima)
AID: G. Reginald Van Raalte
PAO: Robert J. Callahan
NAU: Brian R. Stickney
IAGS: Charles E. Klimicek
DAO: Col Charles Hogan USAF
MILGP: Col Richard L. Bevington USA

BOTSWANA

GABORONE (E), P.O. Box 90; Tel [267] 353-982; Telex 2554 AMEMB BD; FAX [267]353-982, x313; after hours: Tel [267]312-960

AMB: (Vacant)
CHG: Johnnie Carson
POL/ECO: Douglas R. Kramer
CON/COM: Ken McGhee
LAB: John R. Dinger (resident in Johannesburg)
MNL: Robert McSwain (resident in Johannesburg)
ADM: Frederick B. Cook
RSO: Kim T. Starke
AGR: Roger F. Puterbaugh (resident in Pretoria)
AID: John P. Hummon
PAO: Betty Ann Felthousen
OMC: Maj Gary Walker
ODA: Ltc Richard L. Grauel USA (resident in Harare)

BRAZIL

BRASILIA (E), Avenida das Nacoes, Lote 3; APO Miami 34030; Tel [55] (61) 321-7272; Telex 061-1091; FAX [55](61)225-9136

AMB: Richard H. Melton
DCM: Robert E. Service
POL: John F. Keane
ECO: Gordon Jones
FIN: Matthew P. Hennesey
COM: Kevin C. Brennan
CON: Edwin L. Beffel
ADM: Jeremy Nice
RSO: Thomas C. Allsbury
SCI: Barbara J. Tobias
AGR: Robert J. Wicks
PAO: Robert F. Jordan
ODA: Bg Joseph S. Stringham USA
MLO: Col Vibert L. Strock USAF
AID: Howard B. Helman
NAU: John W. Corris, Jr.

RIO DE JANEIRO (CG), Avenida Presidente Wilson, 147; APO Miami 34030; Tel [55] (21) 292-7117; Telex AMCONSUL 21-22831; USIS Telex 21-21466; FAX [55](21)220-0439

CG: Louis Schwartz, Jr.
POL: Daniel A. Strasser
ECO: Edward Olson
COM: Walter Hage
CON: Clyde Bishop
MLO: Cdr Guy W. Wicks
DAO: (Vacant)
RES: Gilbert M. Johnson
ADM: Manuel F. Acosta
AGR: Marcus E. Lower
BPAO: David Wagner
FAA: Raymond Ybarra
RSO: Craig P. Decampli

SAO PAULO (CG), Rua Padre Joao Manoel, 933, 01411; P.O. Box 8063; APO Miami 34030; Tel [55] (11) 881-6511; Telex 11-31574; USIS Telex 21-21466; FAX [55](11)280-3517

CG: Myles R. Frechette
POL: Donald B. Harrington
ECO: Ralph M. Buck
COM: Arthur A. Alexander
LAB: James J. Ehrman
CON: Sandra L. Mendyk
ADM: Edmund E. Atkins
AGR: Joseph F. Somers
BPAO: C. Sigrid Maitrejean
IRS: Vincent Gambino

U.S. TRADE CENTER, Edificio Eloy Chaves Avenida Paulista, 2439, Sao Paulo; APO Miami 34030; Tel (11) 853-2011/2411/2778; Telex 011-25274

DIR: Arthur A. Alexander
AGR: Joseph F. Somers

PORTO ALEGRE (C), Rua Coronel Genuino, 421 (9th Fl.); APO Miami 34030; Tel [55] (512) 26-4288/4697; Telex 051-2292 CGEU BR

PO: Marianne M. Kunkel
CON: Bennett Y. Lowenthal
BPAO: Merrie D. Blocker

RECIFE (C), Rua Goncalves Maia, 163; APO Miami 34030; Tel [55] (81) 221-1412; Telex 081-1190

PO: Leslie V. Rowe
CON: Richard G. Rosenman
BPAO: Martin E. Adler

BRUNEI

BANDAR SERI BEGAWAN (E), P.O. Box 2991; Tel [673] (2) 29670; Telex BU 2609 AMEMB; FAX [673] (2) 25293

AMB: Christopher H. Phillips
ECO/COM: James P. Wojtasiewicz
CON/ADM: Dennis A. Droney
AGR: Geoffrey W. Wiggins (resident in Singapore)
PAO: James Pollock (resident in Singapore)
ODA: Capt George W. Lundy, Jr. USN (resident in Singapore)
RSO: John Chernyak (resident in Kuala Lumpur)

BULGARIA

SOFIA (E), 1 A. Stamboliski Blvd.; APO NY 09213 ; Tel [359] (2) 88-48-01 to 05; Telex 22690 BG

AMB: Sol Polansky
DCM: William D. Montgomery
POL/ECO: Douglas Ray Smith
ECO/COM: Michael Gelner
CON: Jonathan J. Coyne
ADM: Peter W. Bodde
RSO: Kevin W. Bauer
AGR: Steve Washenko (resident in Belgrade)
PRESS/CULT: John Menzies
ODA: Col John M. Handley USA
IRS: Frederick Pablo (resident in Rome)

BURKINA FASO

OUAGADOUGOU (E), B.P. 35; Tel [226] 30-67-23/24/25, 33-34-22 Telex AMEMB 5290 BF; USAID FAX [226]30-89-03

AMB: David H. Shinn
DCM: Robert M. Beecroft
POL/ECO/COM: David C. Becker
ADM: Walter J. Woolwine
AID: Herbert N. Miller
PAO: Cynthia B. Caples
POL/MIL: Michael E. Dougherty
LAB: Ollie P. Anderson, Jr. (resident in Washington)
RSO: Anthony Richards (resident in Niamey)
ODA: Col Roby M. Mauk USA (resident in Abidjan)

BURMA

RANGOON (E), 581 Merchant St. (GPO Box 521); AMEMBASSY, Box B, APO San Fran 96346; Tel 82055 or 82181; Telex 21230 AIDRGN BM

AMB: Burton Levin
DCM: Christopher J. Szymanski
POL/ECO: Marshall P. Adair
COM: Shirlie C. Pinkham
CON: Shelley E. Johnson
ADM: Leonard J. Porter
RSO: Michael T. Manegan
AID: Earl J. Young
PAO: William J. Weinhold
ODA: Col David G. Douglass USA

BURUNDI

BUJUMBURA (E), B.P. 1720, Avenue des Etats-Unis; Tel 234-54 thru 56

AMB: Cynthia S. Perry
DCM: David B. Dunn
ECO/POL/COM: Edwin P. Brown, Jr.
ADM: Herbert R. Brown
CON: Emily E. Jeffers
RSO: Joseph Davison
AID: Donald F. Miller
PAO: Gary R. Nank
ODA: Col Robert Roman USAF (resident in Kinshasa)

CAMEROON

YAOUNDE (E), Rue Nachtigal; B.P. 817; Tel [237] 234014; Telex 8223KN

AMB: Frances D. Cook
DCM: (Vacant)
POL: Timothy Andrews
ECO/COM: Robert Godec
CON: Gerry W. Fuller
ADM: Richard E. Kramer
RSO: George Rodman, Jr.
AGR: Thomas Pomeroy (resident in Lagos)
AID: Jay P. Johnson
PAO: Mary Roberta Jones
ODA: Ltc Steven A. Lovasz USA

DOUALA (C), 21 Avenue du General De Gaulle; B.P. 4006; Tel [237] 425331, 423434; Telex 5233KN; FAX [237]427790

PO: William R. Gaines
BPAO: Paul Patin
POL/ECO: Geeta Pasi

CANADA

OTTAWA, ONTARIO (E), 100 Wellington St., K1P 5T1; P.O. Box 5000, Ogdensburg, NY 13669-0430; Tel (613) 238-5335; FAX (613)233-8511

AMB: Edward N. Ney
DCM: Dwight N. Mason
POL: Stephen W. Buck
ECO: Lawrence P. Taylor
COM: George Mu
LAB: Arlen R. Wilson
FIN: Carl Lohmann
CON: Leonard F. Willems
SCI: Victor D. Comras
ADM: Eric J. Boswell
RSO: Steven Cox
AGR: Bryant H. Wadsworth
PAO: James P. Thurber
CUS: William Laverty
ODA: Col George Manolis USAF
IRS: Joe D. Hook

CALGARY, ALBERTA (CG), Suite 1000, 615 Macleod Trail, S.E., Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2G 4T8; Tel (403) 265-2116 or 266-8962; FAX (403)264-6630

CG: Robert J. Kott
CON: Dennis W. Merz
ADM: Ann M. Evans
COM: Thomas K. Roesch
ECO: Patricia Foran

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA (CG), Suite 910, Cogswell Tower, Scotia Sq., Halifax, NS, Canada B3J 3K1; Tel (902) 429-2480-1; FAX (902)423-6861

CG: George C. Lannon
CON: Barbara J. Baden

MONTREAL, QUEBEC (CG), P.O. Box 65, Postal Station Desjardins, H5B 1G1; P.O. Box 847, Champlain, NY 12919-0847; Tel (514) 281-1886; FAX (514)281-1072

CG: Andrew F. Antippas
ECO: John P. Riley
COM: Geoffrey Walser
CON: David L. Boerigter
ADM: Melvin T. Spence
BPAO: Veda Wilson
USTTA: Andree Logan

US MISSION TO THE INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO), 1000 Sherbrooke, W. Rm. 753, Montreal; Mailing address: Box 847, Champlain, NY 12919; Tel (514) 285-8304

US REP: Edmund P.C. Stohr
ALT US REP: John S. Jamison
ALT FIC/JSC REP: David L. Schiele

QUEBEC, QUEBEC (CG), 2 Place Terrasse Dufferin, C.P. 939, G1R 4T9; P.O. Box 1547 Champlain, NY 12919-1547; Tel (418) 692-2095; Telex 051-2275; FAX (418)692-4640

CG: William C. McCahill, Jr.
CON: Douglas M. Griffiths

TORONTO, ONTARIO (CG), 360 University Ave., M5G 1S4; P.O. Box 135, Lewiston, NY 14092-0135; Tel (416) 595-1700; FAX (416)595-0051

CG: John E. Hall
ECO: Leonard A. Hill
COM: Dale V. Slaght
CON: John R. Ratigan
ADM: William N. Campbell
BPAO: John Quintus
USTTA: William Tolson

VANCOUVER, BRITISH COLUMBIA (CG), 1075 West Georgia St., V6E 4E9; P.O. Box 5002, Point Roberts, WA 98281-5002; Tel (604) 685-4311; FAX (604)685-5285

CG: Samuel C. Fromowitz
ECO: Jack P. Orlando
COM: Stephen Wasylko
CON: David P. Bocskor
BPAO: David F. Fitzgerald
USTTA: Eric Dixson

11/8/90

MEMORANDUM

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~/STADIS

TO: S/P - Dennis Ross
ARA - Bernard Aronson

FROM: S/P - Val Martinez VM

SUBJECT: Speech for President Bush in South America

I have looked at the draft themes submitted by the Desks for speeches by President Bush on his South American trip. They all look very good and provide some valuable detail. I remember, however, A/S Aronson observing some weeks ago that we needed to work on the more symbolic elements of the President's trip as well. I too think that this is very important. The Latins, I believe, will be expecting some words from the President on how we see the future of U.S.-Latin relations in the years ahead, a broader vision of how we view our shared hemisphere in these days of rapid international change.

To this end I have drafted a brief speech for the President outlining how we see our hemispheric relations. Given the President's call for trade, not aid, and given the Latins' own willingness to forswear blaming us for all of their problems, I think we should have the President speak with clarity and frankness on what we offer to and what we expect from our southern neighbors.

If such a speech is given, it should be given early in the visit, probably in Brazil. The attached draft reflects this.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~/STADIS

DECLASSIFIED
Department of State Guidelines
E.O. 12958, SEC 3.4 (B), July 21, 1997
By lt NARA, Date 06/05/23

DRAFT SPEECH

PRESIDENT BUSH IN BRAZIL

The Legacy of the New World

Appropriate acknowledgments and thanks.

I am again very happy to be in Latin America, specifically, in this great country of Brazil. I am always impressed by the great cultural diversity and sheer physical beauty of the region. The New World, I think, has indeed been very good to us.

As we approach the 500th anniversary of Columbus' discovery of the Americas, it's a good moment to reflect on the legacy of this New World and our place in it. That legacy is richly diverse; after all, here I am addressing Portugese-speakers in English, all because of an Italian sailing for Spain at the end of the 15th century.

We have now had half a millennium in this Hemisphere with which to form our nations, to find our way in the world. I will be the first to acknowledge that relations between the United States and its sister republics have not always been the best. Quarrels and misunderstandings have been all too frequent. I wish now to address you in complete frankness; the importance of our relations and our future merit it.

First and foremost, I firmly assert and sincerely believe that what we have in common far outstrips what we have let come between us in the past. All of us began as colonies, as dependencies of European princes and powers. But even as colonies one great principle was never far from the surface, one latent ideal could never be crushed -- that of the inviolable dignity of the individual and the absolute duty of the state to respect that dignity. Whether it was the courageous friar Las Casas arguing the rights of Indian peoples before the courts of Spain or our own Puritan forefathers seeking freedom of conscience, this ideal was always present. We cannot pretend that we have not stumbled in pursuit of this ideal, that it was often honored in the breach, if at all. After all, this hemisphere's two largest republics -- the United States and Brazil -- held human beings in chattel slavery until well past the middle of the last century.

So let us be clear. I do not wish to romanticize our past or offer utopias for our future. I do, however, wish to emphasize that, despite our numerous false starts, this entire hemisphere has represented the ideal of liberty to countless generations.

Further, just as individuals possess the God-given right of their dignity and their liberty, so do sovereign nations. This is what is meant by the rule of law, both within and among nations. This is the very principle that is being so sorely

tested now in the Gulf, but that idea will triumph because good men will see that it is not vanquished. But what does this principle mean in practice for our hemisphere?

o It means that all the nations of the New World must foster the liberty of their citizens in the social, political and economic spheres. This is our joint and solemn duty if we mean what we say about the value of democracy.

o It means that we must jointly -- and jealously -- guard our liberties and convince those few in our hemisphere that deny their citizens the most basic rights that change must come, that the dead hand of tyranny knows no home in the New World.

o It means that relations among our nations should cease to be based on false or distorted images of one another; we must begin to see each other as we are -- free nations in a free hemisphere with much to offer each other.

o It means that shared dangers -- the pestilence of narcotics trafficking, for example -- must lead to shared responsibilities in combatting them.

o It means that we must allow our productive citizens to trade with one another in as free an arena as possible.

o It also means that shared economic opportunities must be exploited on an equitable basis.

Again, let me be clear. We seek no advantage; nor do we offer miracle solutions to debt and poverty. We believe the sister republics of our hemisphere should instead cooperate with each other on the basis of shared principles and mutual respect. This was the spirit of my Enterprise for the Americas Initiative announced on this past June 27.

The Initiative makes it clear that we believe we have an obligation to foster investment where investment is valued and protected; we believe we have an obligation to try and help on the serious debt question in the spirit of equity and responsibility; we believe we have an obligation to promote the most liberal trade regime possible. I cannot emphasize enough the seriousness with which we hold these ideas.

I see the Enterprise for the Americas Initiative as but the first step toward an end to the First World/Third World dichotomy that has too often distorted our political and economic relations. Let us instead speak of the New World; let us look for common values, not transitory disputes.

Our cultures are all vibrant and astounding in their endless creativity and depth. We do not wish to "Americanize" the

hemisphere. Such folly has no attraction, no logic. We do want to enter a new era of relations among nations in the New World. We have all watched the Old World undergo a whirlwind change; all of us need to change as well. We offer the hand of friendship and trade; we expect only the same in return.

I have met with many Latin and Caribbean leaders. I think all of us have been struggling for a way to express what we see as a new, more mature, relationship among Latin America, the Caribbean and the United States. Our wide range of recent talks with our hemispheric neighbors on everything from free trade to the environment to tariffs reflect this sense of possibility of a new dawn in the New World.

Friends, the Cold War, the East-West struggle, is nearing an end. I submit that, in this hemisphere, we should also end the rhetorical war between North and South. This New World has no cause to stand divided. There is no reason why the promise of mutual benefit cannot overcome the poison of needless recrimination.

Yes, too many North Americans in the past assumed Latin America was but an adjunct of the U.S. colossus, a ready ally in the larger struggle with the totalitarian East. Yes, too many Latins in the past assumed that North American actions and interests were always wrong and deserving blanket condemnation.

But we here know better.

For our part, we know that there can be no community of democratic nations in this hemisphere without the respect one such nation owes another. You know you have our respect, honestly held and sincerely expressed.

For your part, I believe that Latin America knows that the United States seeks neither fear nor favor.

How, then, do we express this sense of possibility, this birth of a new era in our relationship?

We do so by seeking the common heritage. Above all, the New World has been the land of frontiers. All of us are frontier nations. Most historians in the United States claim that our frontier "died" around the turn of the century as our Western plains were settled. This is true in one sense, but I would argue that all of us remain frontier nations. The horizon still holds great promise, the lure of timeless ideas and immutable principles.

We in the United States are genuinely excited as we view today's leaders in Latin America putting such ideas into practice, breaking down barriers that have held back the real strength and vibrancy of talented and industrious peoples.

Richard Weaver, a fine American essayist, once wrote a little book with the title "Ideas Have Consequences." We are already seeing the consequences of a revolution of mind as well as policy. The countries I plan to visit in the days ahead are all led by men of keen and far-reaching vision. They know, as do I, that bad ideas lead to dismal results, that to collectivize the will of the nation can only lead to the enslavement of its citizens.

This experiment has failed, and we have all witnessed its death throes over the last year.

I therefore propose that the United States, Latin America and the Caribbean embark on the joint project of making this New World the first entirely free hemisphere -- free men within nations and free commerce among them.

Let us strive to meet the 500th anniversary of the discovery of this fruitful land with the full flowering of its rightful legacy -- the resurgent and revivified idea of individual liberty.

As I said on June 27 in announcing the Enterprise for the Americas Initiative:

"Our challenge, the challenge of this new era of the Americas is to secure this shared dream and all of its fruits for all the people of the Americas -- North, Central, and South."

Let us now strive to meet that challenge.

Let us now speak of the New World instead of First and Third Worlds.

Let us drop the hoary rhetoric of dependency theory and the stifling weight of protectionism.

Let us respect the social, cultural and religious values of our respective societies.

Let us always deal with one another on a basis of the respect one free republic owes to another.

It is only in this way can we solve the many problems that remain: debt, trade, investment, poverty, drugs, regional arms control, the environment, nuclear non-proliferation.

To those in this hemisphere still resisting the tide of freedom, especially Mr. Castro, we will welcome you to the party of liberty the moment in which you break the chains of your own long-suffering population. If you do not fear the heady sensation of freedom, then you need not fear us. If you do not fear testing the will of your own people, then you need not fear us. If you do not fear the spark of independence and dignity that even the cruelest dictator cannot extinguish, then you need not fear us.

I note that Mr. Castro is again rumbling about "socialism or death." He implies a threat from the United States. But this death threat does not come from us, it comes from the very system that Castro has imposed on Cuba, for the deadly totalitarianism of this system fosters the death of the soul, the crushing of the citizen's individuality in the name of the state. This is what we have always opposed and, again speaking frankly, this is what all of us should oppose.

As I noted as I began this brief talk, we will soon celebrate the 500th anniversary of the discovery of the Americas. This celebration will also launch us toward the 21st century, a frontier of promise and hope.

You have heard how we propose to enter that new century with our close and valued friends of the New World. We ask all of you to join us in ensuring that that new era be one of untrammeled freedom and mutual prosperity.

Thank you very much.

EMBARGOED FOR RELEASE AT 9:15 P.M. EST

Nov 9, 90

OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES
TRADE REPRESENTATIVE
EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
WASHINGTON
20506

THE DECADE OF THE AMERICAS
Person of the Year Award Acceptance Remarks
By United States Trade Representative Carla A. Hills
Brazilian-American Chamber of Commerce
New York City
October 25, 1990

Introduction

I am honored to be named "Person of the Year" by the Brazilian-American Chamber of Commerce along with the distinguished Sergio Coimbra. The splendid reputation of the Chamber and eminence of the previous recipients make this award one especially to be cherished.

I am also grateful to have this opportunity to address this extraordinary gathering of leading citizens from both Brazil and the United States.

As the two largest countries in the Americas -- with nearly 400 million people -- it is exhilarating to think that together we could make the 1990s the Decade of the Americas.

By joining together in a positive partnership for prosperity, we could build upon the dramatic economic reforms that President Fernando Collor has undertaken this year. In just seven months since taking office he has driven down inflation, begun to remove the government from the private sector, and started to open the economy to greater competition.

President Collor's success comes from his strongly held belief in freedom and his deeply rooted vision of the future for Brazil and Latin America. In a speech last month to Yale University, my alma mater, President Collor made clear what he was after:

"We know exactly what we want. We want to have a fair share in the benefits of mankind's progress. We want to join those in the forefront of our era. We want our peoples to have access to the best there is in well-being, security, education, and information. In short, we want our people to be able to fulfill their legitimate aspirations for happiness."

In this great quest for prosperity, Brazil, and indeed all of Latin America, are beginning to look outward. Recognizing the extraordinary changes underway, this past June, President Bush

announced his Enterprise for the Americas Initiative, one of the most exciting ideas of our time. His vision is to create a hemispheric free trade zone.

The Uruguay Round

We will far be more able to realize the promise of his Initiative for this hemisphere if we can successfully conclude the Uruguay Round of global trade talks this December and open markets worldwide.

The Uruguay Round -- so named because it was launched in Uruguay in 1986 -- is seeking to strengthen and broaden the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, or GATT. The GATT is without doubt the world's most important trade agreement -- indeed, it is the Constitution of World Trade.

The GATT started out small after World War II with just a handful of nations looking for a way to spur economic growth. It succeeded beyond all expectations.

Under GATT sponsorship, the world's trading nations have held seven successful rounds of negotiations in which they slashed tariff rates by more than 75 percent. As a result, trade exploded from just $60 billion in 1950 to nudge the $4 trillion mark this year.

This enormous expansion in global commerce has fueled a spectacular surge of the world economy which has grown faster in the last 40 years than in any four decades of world history. Those nations whose opened their markets have enjoyed unparalleled prosperity.

The GATT opened new markets for business, increased choices and lowered prices for consumers, and led to higher incomes and more jobs for workers.

But just as a thriving family outgrows its first house, so too has the family of 100 nations that now make up the GATT and account for 85 percent of world trade outgrown the rules that served us so well for so long. Today, a third of world trade -- more than $1 trillion a year -- is not adequately covered by internationally agreed rules of fair play.

Areas inadequately covered by GATT rules, like agriculture, or not covered at all like services, investment, and intellectual property have taken on an enormous importance in global trade.

That is why four years ago, the nations of the world launched the Uruguay Round, so that they could negotiate new GATT rules and amend old ones.

As we head into the final 39 days of those negotiations, here is what the Uruguay Round could mean for Brazil and the United States:

- Reducing tariff and non-tariff barriers by one-third could cause global output to grow by an extra $4 trillion over the next 10 years. And the Americas' share would be over $1 trillion.

- Developing comprehensive rules of fair play for the new areas of services, investment, and intellectual property would spur economic growth and facilitate the transfer of technology.

- Reining in the hundreds of billions of dollars of subsidies would result in fairer competition and expanded trade.

- Bringing the developing world, which accounts for nearly $500 billion in annual sales, fully into the global trading system would spread the benefits of that system to the nations most in need.

- Creating a swift and effective means to resolve trade disputes would increase international cooperation.

- Finally, achieving fundamental reform of agriculture would allow farmers worldwide to grow what they want, sell where they want, and prosper without government interference.

These trade talks are not abstract discussions of arcane principles. As President Collor also said at Yale: "Economic change is a requirement for modernization. The engine of growth is fueled by free enterprise, unencumbered trade, increased efficiency and scientific and technological capability."

Brazil's Position in the Round

The United States and Brazil have been partners in working to achieve a good agreement in the Uruguay Round with respect to agriculture. We need to extend our partnership to other areas as well, including the balance of payments provision, trade-related investment measures, and intellectual property.

When developing countries are experiencing real balance of payments difficulties, the United States agrees that they should be permitted temporarily to restrict imports that are injuring domestic industries. Brazil should work with us to develop clear international rules governing when and under what circumstances such restrictions can be used.

A country that permits open investment fosters economic growth; those that don't, stifle it. Again Brazil should work with us to develop clear international rules to prohibit governments from unduly interfering with investment -- that is the road by which Brazil can become a world-class competitor.

Finally, a country that protects inventions and creative ideas encourages their development at home and attracts valuable technology from abroad. Thus, Brazil should work with us to develop international rules that protect patents, trademarks, and copyrights.

We are working hard in the Uruguay Round negotiations to forge agreements in these areas. Little time is left and much remains to be done. Quite frankly, President Collor's policies in support of open markets and economic growth in Brasilia are not getting translated into action in Geneva. Poor translation puts at risk all that his administration is trying so courageously to accomplish.

Conclusion

Both President Bush and President Collor have said that the success of the Uruguay Round is a key to future hemispheric and global prosperity.

President Bush said in speaking to the IMF/World Bank meeting just last month: "The Round is not just a trade issue, it is a growth issue. It can be the engine of economic growth that carries us into the 21st century."

Our exciting new partnership for prosperity can help fuel that engine.

Informed groups like the Brazilian-American Chamber of Commerce can strengthen this partnership by educating the public, politicians, and press in both of our countries about what is at stake in this Round.

Make clear to them that your new markets, new sales, and new profits gained through a successful Round will mean new jobs, increased revenues, dollars in their pockets, and a better standard of living for everyone.

Years of substantial economic growth are just within our grasp. The Uruguay Round presents us with the extraordinary moment in history to recharge global economic growth, propel Brazil to prosperity, and launch the Decade of the Americas.

Thank you again for this award.

# # #

from Luzia –
Cultural Affairs section –
US Embassy - Brasilia

(1)

Quotes from Brazilians

1) "A liberdade, para nós, corresponde a uma série de conquistas sociais e políticas." (Juscelino Kubitschek)

(Liberty to us means a series of social and political conquests.)

2) "Deste planalto central, desta solidão que em breve se transformará em cérebro das altas decisões nacionais lanço os olhos mais uma vez sobre o amanhã do meu país e antevejo esta alvorada com fé inquebrantável e uma confiança sem limites no seu grande destino." (Juscelino Kubitschek)

P-9 of 11-26-90 draft for Joint Session

(From this central plateau, from this solitude that will soon become the center of high national decisions, I look once again at the future of my country and see this dawn with unyielding faith and unlimited confidence in its great destiny.)

3) "Considero uma dádiva de Deus ter a oportunidade de construir Brasília." (Juscelino Kubitschek)

(To have the opportunity to build Brasilia is a gift of God.)

4) "Liberdade. As democracias que atentam contra a tua majestade perecerão na tirania dos Césares ou na anarquia das ruas." (Rui Barbosa)

(Liberty. The democracies that offend your majesty will perish under the tyrany of the Caesers or the anarchy of the streets.)

5) "Toda a civilização se encerra na liberdade, toda a liberdade na segurança dos direitos individuais." (Rui Barbosa)

(Civilization embodies liberty, all liberty in assuring individual rights.)

6) "Em Política, é a mesma coisa que em Religião: o essencial não está na profissão do credo, mas na prática das obras." (Rui Barbosa)

(In Politics, it is the same as in Religion: the essential is not in the profession of creed but in actual work.)

(2)

7) Os povos podem o que querem. Uma raça, uma nacionalidade, ou um povo só não é capaz do que não saiba querer." (Rui Barbosa)

(The people have the power to do what they want. A race, a nationality, or a people will not be able to do only what they do not know to desire.)

8) "O povo vive de persuasão e esperança, de benignidade e trabalho." (Rui Barbosa)

(People live on persuasion and hope, on kindness and work.)

9) "Um povo que não tem quem lhe fale, perde o hábito de ouvir." (Rui Barbosa)

(People who do not have someone to listen to, lose the habit of listening.)

10) "Não falsifica a história somente quem inverte a verdade, senão também quem a omite." (Rui Barbosa)

(It is not only he who distorts the truth that falsifies history but also he who omits it.)

11) "Política é a arte de assegurar o êxito do bem." (San Tiago Dantas, politician, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 1911/1964)

(Politics is the art of assuring the success of virtue.)

12) "Não basta viver para ser livre e responsável. É preciso sofrer o peso das opções e a dificuldade das escolhas." (Tristão de Atayde, writer, journalist, 1893/1983)

(To be free and responsible, it is not enough to live. It is necessary to suffer the weight of the options and the difficulty of the choices.)

Bree gah do

Obrigado (Thank you)

(3)

Quotes by President Juscelino Kubitschek
(On wall of the Congress entrance hall (Salão Negro)

"Este ato representa o passo mais viril, mais energético, que a Nação dá, após a sua independência política, para a sua plena afirmação como povo que tomou a seus ombros uma das mais extraordinárias tarefas que a História contemporânea viu atribuir-se a uma coletividade: a de povoar e civilizar as terras que conquistou, vistas como um continente; a de integrar, na comunhão dos povos, para o bem comum da humanidade, um dos mais ricos territórios do mundo."

(This act represents the most vigorous, the most energetic step that the Nation has taken, after its political independence, towards its full affirmation as a people who has taken on its shoulders one of the most extraordinary tasks that contemporary history has seen bestowed upon a community: the task to inhabit and civilize the lands that it has conquered, seen as a continent; to integrate, in the peoples' community, for the well-being of mankind, one of the world's richest terrritories.)

"E congratulo-me com o Congresso Nacional que, com alto discernimento e patriotismo, soube auscultar os sentimentos desta Nação, soube acolher seus históricos anseios, soube, mais uma vez, mostrar-se fiel cumpridor da soberana vontade do povo brasileiro."

(And I congratulate the National Congress which, with high discerniment and patriotism, knew how to sound out the sentiments of this country, knew how to answer its historical yearnings, knew, once again, how to reveal itself as a faithful fulfiller of the sovereign wish of the Brazilian people.)

(Presidente Juscelino Kubitschek - discurso ao sancionar a lei que fixou a data de mudança da capital - Palácio do Catete - 1o/10/57).

(President Juscelino Kubitschek - speech made when he signed the law that established the date for the move of the Capital - Catete Palace - 10/01/57.)

Secretary Baker

Current
Policy
No. 1224

The OAS: Realizing a Vision of Democracy

United States Department of State
Bureau of Public Affairs
Washington, D.C.

Following is the prepared address by Secretary Baker before the 19th General Assembly of the Organization of American States (OAS), Washington, D.C., November 13, 1989.

In this chamber today, there are no lesser or greater nations. We meet here as equals—in respect and in partnership—as members of the Organization of American States.

We also welcome to our ranks our newest member, a proud democracy, our neighbor—Canada—represented by my colleague and friend, Foreign Minister Joe Clark, and the Canadian delegation. We in the U.S. delegation look forward to working together with you and to benefiting from your wise counsel in the vital work of the OAS.

We meet at a time of historic change that is transforming the politics of our planet almost more rapidly than we can absorb it. Yet when the history of our era is recorded, I believe certain images will long endure: a citizen of Berlin atop the Berlin Wall with a hammer and chisel, chipping the wall away; in the Philippines a human wave of peaceful protestors facing down an army of tanks; and the endless lines of *campesinos* in El Salvador, standing hour after hour in the mid-day sun, braving bullets and rocket grenades to vote in a free election.

These images compose a portrait of our time. We have witnessed the idea of democracy prevailing in our lifetime. Today, we see unfolding a worldwide revolution of hope and courage, propelled by the aspiration of ordinary people for freedom and a better life.

Leading the Way in a Democratic Revolution

It is fitting to note these historic developments here in the Organization of American States. For this hemisphere is no mere participant in that democratic revolution: it is helping to lead the way.

Look around this General Assembly and tally freedom's march: The people of Paraguay now live under a government elected in a competitive election for the first time in more than 40 years. This past year, power transferred peacefully, democratically from one political party to its rival in Argentina, for the first time in 61 years; in Bolivia, for the first time in 20 years; and in El Salvador, for the first time in its history.

Chile is well on its way to returning to the democratic community, marrying its economic miracle with a hopeful, new national consensus for political diversity. Elections are underway in Nicaragua with OAS monitoring. If they are free and fair, they hold out hope of ending more than a decade of civil war. In Haiti, a calendar for new elections has been announced, and the Avril government has made a welcome commitment to safeguard the security of the electoral process.

It is a measure of the distance this hemisphere has traveled in one decade that it almost seems an afterthought to note that democratic transfers of power are also underway in Brazil, in Uruguay, in Colombia, in Honduras, in Guatemala, in Costa Rica, and in the Dominican Republic.

A Powerful Economic Revolution

Side by side with this democratic political revolution is an economic revolution every bit as powerful and potentially as far reaching. Mexico has joined the GATT [General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade], and Costa Rica is in the final stages of accession. Both have concluded successful debt negotiations. Venezuela is poised to follow. Brazil is manufacturing communications satellites. Chile is trading with the Pacific rim.

From Kingston to Caracas, Buenos Aires to Montevideo, a new generation of democratic leaders is stripping away the layers of state control and special preference that shackled this hemisphere's productive powers for decades.

They are opening up their economies instead to the creative energies of their own people and to new trade and investment in the global marketplace.

None of us can forget the deep economic and social crisis that afflicts so many of this hemisphere's people or the strains on fragile new democracies from debt-ridden economies. But neither can we deny that those nations that have gone the furthest in creating free and open markets hold out the greatest hope of easing those debt burdens and reviving economic growth.

The changes transforming our hemisphere did not arise from textbooks or theories, but from the hopes of ordinary citizens. The housewives and peasants, shopkeepers, and students who endured dictatorships of right and left, who suffered through a decade of lost growth, and who tasted the terrible violence of both ideological extremes learned a lesson that neither colonels nor *comandantes* can long deny: only elections confer legitimacy; only pluralism delivers progress; only democracy promises peace.

This Organization of American States, and all who hold a position of elected leadership in this hemisphere, are the custodians of those hopes. The OAS must be democracy's defender.

Inter-American Commission on Human Rights

Where human rights are embattled, the Organization of American States must defend them—whether they are threatened by guerrillas or governments. The Inter-American Commission on Human Rights represents the OAS at its finest, as its special report on Panama attests. We must support and strengthen its work.

This is the commission's 30th anniversary. We will never know how many citizens of the Americas were freed from prison or spared from the torturer's lash because of the work of this proud institution. But on their behalf, I would like to salute the members and staff of the Inter-American Human Rights Commission and all of those who have served the commission so ably, so honorably, and so effectively for these past two decades.

Where elections are in question, the OAS can help guarantee the integrity of the process so that the will of the people will not be denied. As I noted already, the OAS is helping monitor the elections in Nicaragua. Perhaps, working with CARICOM [Caribbean Community] and the Government of Haiti, there is a role to play in that long-suffering nation's scheduled elections, too. In 1987, the democratic community stood helpless as voters in Haiti were gunned down in polling booths; surely we cannot permit that nightmare to return.

When the will of the people is trampled, as it was so visibly and viciously in Panama, the OAS must denounce such abuses with courage and candor. The democratic community must isolate those who are responsible. If the charter of this organization is to be fulfilled, multilateralism must not become a synonym for the lowest common denominator, and the principle of nonintervention cannot become an excuse for looking the other way.

Nothing would please my government more than the opportunity to normalize relations with a democratic Panama, see the escrowed fees flow to a constitutional government, and see the joint implementation of the Panama Canal Treaties. But there is a dictator, and his name is [Gen. Manuel Antonio] Noriega. The United States will never accommodate with the outlaw regime that fronts for him in Panama. After the devastating report just issued by the Inter-American Human Rights Commission, we trust that no other self-respecting democracy will do so either.

Drug Trafficking

Together, we must defend democracy against the new slayers of the democratic dream—the narcotraffickers and drug cartels who poison our children, murder public servants, and make war on civil society. Democracy in this hemisphere has never faced a more highly organized, better-financed, or more ruthless enemy. We cannot defeat this enemy unless we are united. Here in the OAS, and in other forums, we must pioneer new and effective means to track and arrest drug traffickers, extradite fugitives, stop the laundering of drug money, curtail the flow of precursor chemicals, and control the traffic in dangerous arms.

I think no one will be surprised if I single out one member state, Colombia, for special mention. Three decades ago a young Senator, later President, named John F. Kennedy published a book called *Profiles in Courage*. It told the story of some of my nation's bravest and most selfless public servants. If such a volume were to be written today about this hemisphere, I have no doubt that heading the list of profiles in courage would be President Virgilio Barco and those who serve with him in the Government of Colombia.

The OAS is also playing a constructive role in resolving the conflicts in Central America where democratization is the key to lasting peace. Let me say a word about Central America before I close.

Violence in El Salvador and Nicaragua

In 1981, the Marxist guerrillas of the FMLN [Farabundo Marti National Liberation Front] launched their so-called final offensive, but the people of El Salvador refused to heed their call. This past weekend, in a spasm of violence, the FMLN called for a "mass insurrection," but the people of El Salvador said no. As usual, when the FMLN attacks, the victims were ordinary citizens, many among the poorest Salvadorans.

The attacks by FMLN guerrillas on private homes and citizens were acts of terror pure and simple. So, too, was the bombing the week before of an opposition trade union headquarters. In Nicaragua, the vast majority of ordinary people simply want to vote in a free election. Yet, there the government has suspended the cease-fire, threatening renewed violence and war.

The time has come to end the conflicts in Central America. The men, women, and children of this war-torn region have suffered and bled too long. Central America yearns for democracy and peace. The international community must mobilize its will to help them achieve it.

A framework for a lasting settlement in Central America already exists—in Esquipulas, Tesoro Beach, and Tela. Our challenge is to translate the promises in those agreements into a permanent reality.

The Soviet Union bears a special responsibility because its arms and money, moving through Cuba and Nicaragua, continue to support violence, destruction, and war. Shipments of Soviet rocket-propelled grenades to the FMLN are incompatible with the new thinking. Soviet behavior toward Cuba and Central America remains the biggest obstacle to a full, across-the-board improvement in relations between the United States and the Soviet Union.

In Nicaragua, elections must go forward free of fear, manipulation, or special advantage to those who control the power of the state. We have seen some signs of progress in the concessions arrived at before Tela and in the registration process. But we also have seen some dark and dangerous signs: the reappearance of mobs assaulting peaceful opposition rallies; unlimited use of state resources and television for the ruling party's candidate; and now a militarized election atmosphere.

If the elections are to have legitimacy, they must be conducted in an atmosphere free of violence. We hope the cease-fire will be reinstated, violations will cease on both sides, and the process of dialogue between the government and the Nicaraguan Resistance will proceed.

If the Government of Nicaragua truly wants the peasants of the Nicaraguan Resistance to return voluntarily, it, and it alone, has the power to convince them: by stopping summary executions, freeing political prisoners, and agreeing to an independent mechanism to guarantee their freedom and security. As conditions warrant confidence, we would encourage the Resistance to test them.

In El Salvador, the time has come for the FMLN to return to the negotiating table where both sides should bargain in good faith. Every individual and group in El Salvador has the right to participate in the democratic process free of fear; none has the right to impose its will on the people through violence or repression.

Becoming a Global Model for Peace

At the heart of the Central American peace process is a vision of national reconciliation in the nations of the region where war has raged. Can those who have fought and died for more than a decade in Nicaragua and El Salvador overcome the hatreds of the past and summon the will to compete—not with the weapons of war—but with the weapons of democracy? Can Central America achieve a triumph of hope over fear? The international community must mobilize every resource to realize that vision because we have urgent work to attend to in this hemisphere, and the people of Central America have waited for peace too long.

In 1990, the inter-American system begins its second centennial. Three years from now, we celebrate the 500th anniversary of the discovery of the new world; just 8 years later, we enter the 21st century. What kind of hemisphere can we envision? What will be the agenda of the OAS?

Good point ↑ for when 'map' our vision of the first free hemisphere.

I believe, as President Bush declared in San Jose, we have it in our power to create, here in the Americas, the world's first completely democratic hemisphere—a hemisphere, as the Charter of the OAS envisions, where human rights are respected and the rule of law prevails, where all nations live in peace and none lives in fear of aggression.

The ideal of a democratic Europe blossomed into the vision of EC [European Community] 1992. I believe as well that this democratic hemisphere we are building can become the model for the rest of the planet of a true partnership between the developed and the developing nations—where trade is free, prosperity is shared, and the benefits of technology are harnessed for all. To those doubters and skeptics who would call this an impossible dream and counsel statesmen to set their sights on more pragmatic goals, I would answer: Do not lecture us about impossible dreams. This is the week the Berlin Wall came down. ■

Published by the United States Department of State • Bureau of Public Affairs • Office of Public Communication • Editorial Division
Washington, D.C. • November 1989
Editor: Sharon R. Haynes • This material is in the public domain and may be reprinted without permission; citation of this source is appreciated.

PA/OAP, Rm. 5815A
United States Department of State
Washington, D.C. 20520–6810

OFFICIAL BUSINESS

PENALTY FOR PRIVATE USE $300

Address Correction Requested

BULK RATE
POSTAGE & FEES PAID
U.S. Department of State
Permit No. G–130



BRAZIL

Colossus of the Continent

By
JOANNA BERKMAN and EDWIN TAYLOR

Joanna Berkman, a Boston-based freelance writer, has been a reporter for the Boston Herald, *a social science researcher for Abt Associates in Cambridge, and has taught in the Expository Writing Program at Harvard. She studied Portuguese language and culture at the University of Lisbon and has lived in and written about Brazil.*

Edwin Taylor is an American journalist with ten years of experience writing on Brazil. A resident of Rio de Janeiro, Taylor is the editor and publisher of Brasilinform, an English-language information service on Brazil which publishes newsletters. He is also editor of Brazil Travel Update, *the only English-language newsletter on the Brazilian travel trade.*

Brazil is so big and covers so many square miles through all sorts of terrain that it is impossible to make generalizations about what is "typically" Brazilian. From the pine forests and frosts of the south to the steamy cities along the Equator, Brazil is a study in extremes and contrasts.

Because of its peculiar combination of wealth and industrial might in the south, Third World poverty and hunger in the northeast, urban wealth and sophistication in São Paulo and Rio de Janeiro, wildlife preserves in the Pantanal, and aboriginal tribes in the Amazon territories and interior,

the Brazilian cultural continuum includes the polar opposites of the societal spectrum, as well as every variation in between.

The struggle between development and conservation, progress and preservation of the past, national pride and openness to the contributions of other countries, is played out here in plain view. The clash of opposites is manifested in almost every phase of life. The Pantanal and the Amazon, acknowledged universally as great natural storehouses of flora and fauna, must contend with the mining and agricultural interests that would deplete or destroy these very resources. Brazilians decry the cultural imperialism of the United States and the power of the International Monetary Fund, yet they listen to American music almost more avidly than to their own and English terms pepper their Portuguese as symbols of imported ideas. Women are beginning to move into the work force and find their own identity outside of traditional roles, yet men are still strongly macho.

Accompanying these modern dilemmas is the romance of the pioneer: Brazil still has a sense of its own frontier because the largely undeveloped interior still *is* a frontier, a kind of continental Alaska within everyone's reach. A new wave of Gold Rush fever has struck, sending thousands of prospectors into the jungle to gamble on striking it rich. Undiscovered Indian tribes and unexplored territory exist to a degree now unimaginable in the United States or Europe.

At the social level, destitute urban slums called "favelas" grow up right next to the most luxurious mansions. Wealthy socialites and movie stars rub elbows with their maids and workers during lavish Carnival parades where everyone participates equally in the magic. Yet, in practical terms, the great divide between rich and poor remains as unbridgeable as ever and Brazil continues to be a nation with very few "haves" and countless "have nots."

These extremes are perhaps the only constants in a nation of coexisting inconsistencies. Regional differences remain profound, providing a set of internal subcultures that with time will no doubt be lost to interstate highways, shopping malls, chain restaurants, and national media. The forces of modernization are hard at work in Brazil, but they must resist the powerful pull of the past and so haven't progressed as far as they have elsewhere. The distinctions and distinctiveness of Brazil still endure.

A Glance at Brazil's History

Brazil was discovered in 1500, just eight years after America. How Columbus missed this giant of the Western Hemisphere and touched down upon little San Salvador remains one of the mysteries of that era. Spain was badly in need of new territories and when they put all their money on Columbus they made a mistake, for Portugal was also in need and backed a sea captain named Pedro Alvares Cabral. The Portuguese king was in a landgrab race for the new colonies with the Spanish rulers, and both of them wanted as much as they could get in the shortest amount of time. There were great things coming out of India that could be sold to fill the royal coffers, later to be converted into ships and arms and manpower to dash across the seas again and grab more land.

When Cabral sighted Brazil he thought that he was seeing India, but upon landing and finding none of the expected Maharajas or a road clearly marked "Cathay," he reasoned that he had discovered someplace new. He thought it was an island and sent out a search party to walk around once and come back again. What Cabral had stumbled upon was, of course, not an island, but the biggest hunk of land to be claimed in the entire New World.

The Tupi natives were friendly, much to everyone's surprise and pleasure; and after celebrating Mass, Cabral left a few men to watch his new country and then hurried back to Portugal.

The Portuguese referred to the new colony as "The Island of Santa Cruz" (Holy Cross); later when their error was discovered they called the new colony "Land of Santa Cruz." But with the coming of merchant ships from the mother country and the vast exporting of a hard wood called "brazil," the people of Portugal began to refer to the place as "The Land of Brazil." From there it was an easy step to calling it simply Brazil.

The Portuguese were interested in trade, and the long coastal lands of their new-found colony were richer agriculturally than anything the Spanish had been able to claim.

Farmers arrived from Portugal to set up huge sugar and spice farms. They plowed from the present-day city of Olinda down almost to Rio. The land was rich, the nights cool, and there was lots of elbow room. But workers were scarce, and imitating their Spanish enemies, they set out to enslave the local Indians.

The natives—there were many different tribes which were being lumped together under the heading "Indian"—were not accustomed to toiling long, hot afternoons in cane or cotton fields and died off rapidly. Some escaped enslavement by fleeing deeper into the jungle. Later, slaves from the bulge of west Africa were brought in. Swooping down along the Guinea coast and as far south as Angola, Portuguese slave traders attacked villages, killed off the weak, and shackled the strong. The trip to Brazil was long and rough and many died on the way, but those that managed to survive the voyage were brave, hardy, and resourceful.

Soon great wealth was flowing to Lisbon, and the Royal coffers were expanding from the raw materials the Portuguese traded with the rest of Europe. So envious were the other land-hungry nations of the era that the Dutch, French, and Spanish all tried to encroach on Portugal's claim. Much of her new wealth was spent in keeping the intruders at bay.

While riches were being reaped from the soil in the northeast, other riches were being dug up in the mountains to the south. No sooner had the present site of Rio de Janeiro been put on the map than thousands of fortune hunters poured through it on the way to the mines of Minas Gerais. Here were what seemed like entire mountains of amethysts, aquamarines, and diamonds waiting to be scooped up. A procession of miners and trouble-makers took over an area many times bigger than Alaska. Wealth made them remember how the nobility had lived back home, and as soon as a miner had enough to live, he wanted to live well. By the boat loads from Portugal came carpenters, stonemasons, sculptors, and painters to build churches, palaces, and cities in the Brazilian wilderness. Up went such architectural treasures as Ouro Petro and Diamantina. There were gas lights and golden horse-drawn coaches in the streets and gem-studded, silver ornaments in the churches. Lace came from Europe to adorn milord's cuffs, and actors and musicians brave enough to make the trip from Portugal had diamonds tossed to them after their performances.

Other men were busy too. A hardy group of adventurous, blood-thirsty crusaders banded together near what is now São Paulo and set out to find more diamond mines and more riches. Carrying the flag of the new colony, these "Bandeirantes" (Flag Bearers) pushed out in all directions, claiming each new step for Portugal. There had been a treaty of Tordesillas signed between Portugal and Spain in the year 1494. It was the idea of Pope Alexander VI, who wanted as little blood spilled in the New World as possible. Both sides agreed to the dividing of the southern continent in a straight line from what is now Belém on the Amazon River to a little east of Porto

Alegre. Everything to the west belonged to Spain, everything to the east to Portugal.

Fortunately for modern Brazil the Bandeirantes knew nothing of this treaty, didn't care, or didn't have a compass. For they spread out over thousands of miles, planting their banner on the banks of the Amazon to the north, Paraná to the south, and on the Paraguayan and Bolivian frontiers to the west. Spaniards, so busy with wars with the Indians, hadn't any idea what was going on in the heart of their lands. When they finally woke up it was too late, for the Bandeirantes had claimed it all for Portugal.

Brazil was ruled from afar by Portugal for many years. When Napoleon captured Portugal, the royal family fled to the new colony. It was like a shot in the arm for the New World. At once the exiled royal family opened the ports of Brazil to trade with some European nations, especially with Napoleon's enemy, England. When the French were defeated, the king, Dom Joao VI, went back to Portugal and left his young son Pedro I to govern. But Pedro had ideas of his own and did away with a number of reforms his father had set up. He proclaimed Brazil's independence on Sept. 7, 1822. As a new nation, Brazil had a long way to go and a lot to learn. So unsure was the nation and so ineptly governed, that after a series of costly wars with Argentina and Uruguay, Dom Pedro I stepped aside in favor of his son Pedro II, who was only five years old. A series of regents then came into power that managed so badly parliament finally decreed Dom Pedro II "of age" when he was just 14.

Then came almost a half century of peaceful and fruitful ruling on the part of the Western Hemisphere's only Emperor (if you don't count the short reign of Maximilian in Mexico), who mingled with his subjects, made a trip to the United States, and declared that he would rather have been a school teacher than an emperor. Under his constant vigilance the nation prospered, trade agreements were signed, an attempt by Argentina to take control was put down. Princesa Isabel freed the slaves on May 13, 1888 by signing the "Lei Auréa," Brazil's Emancipation Proclamation. But a democratic movement was brewing in the military, and in spite of progress and prosperity the army took over and banished Pedro and his royal family back to Portugal. On November 15, 1889, the Republic was born.

Thereafter Brazilian history grows dull with the parade of easily forgettable presidents and minor revolutionaries. There were all sorts of problems that needed to be solved, and very few able men around to solve them. Brazil stuck mostly to what the U.S. was doing politically, while staying close to France for its cultural instruction. Politicians made a number of efforts to gain power at the expense of the nation but the proud giant, in spite of them, kept growing.

Brazil has had very few actual internal wars and has never had a real, bloody revolution à la Spanish-American style. There have been some skirmishes among the gauchos in the south, and once in 1932 the state of São Paulo took on the rest of the nation. It lost.

Getulio Vargas was a strongman who took over in a military coup in 1930. The country was horrified, but soon liked the idea of having one man in charge and did very little except grumble against him. When he was deposed by another military coup in 1945 he sat out his exile on his home ranch in Rio Grande do Sul and prepared for the elections. In 1951 he was elected—legally this time—president of the Republic and right beside him rode his protegé Joao "Jango" Goulart, later to govern the nation. Vargas tried to be more democratic this second time around and supported labor unions and the like, but still that old obstacle, the Latin military,

of voodoo worshippers meet to pay homage to Iemanjá, the goddess of the sea.

The end of the old year is a time for thanksgiving and the beginning of a new year is the time to ask for the things that will make you happy for the next twelve months. From all over the city stream the faithful, determined to start the new year off right. They are of all ages, both sexes, and all colors and economic brackets. Armed with fresh flowers, candles, and cachaça (sugarcane alcohol), they invade the beach around ten P.M. and get ready for the stroke of midnight. Some draw mystic signs in the sand. Others lay out a white tablecloth loaded with the gifts that a proud, beautiful woman would like to receive. There are combs, mirrors, lipsticks, hair ribbons, perfumes, and wines. Around this offering they set a chain of lit candles and chant and sing over it. Some of them bring bouquets of flowers with notes asking for special favors tucked in among the blossoms. Even whole spiritist temples show up in full force, with their white costumes, drummers, and altars. They rope off a section of the beach, light candles, and begin to dance. Others bring a live chicken or goat that will be sacrificed to the goddess.

By 11:20 P.M. the six-kilometer-long beach is a mass of white-dressed bodies and flickering candles. From a distance it looks as if it has been invaded by millions of fireflies. Amid the worshippers, the curious and the tourist may freely wander, if careful not to step on an offering or to offend the goddess in any way.

At exactly midnight, fireworks, sirens, and bells can be heard from all parts of Copacabana, Ipanema, and Leblon beaches. Now the festivity reaches its maximum. Shrieking, sobbing, and singing, the mass of humanity rushes into the water carrying the flowers and gifts for the goddess. Others stay patiently on the shore waiting for the third wave after the stroke of midnight to come up and claim their offering. Be it hypnotic suggestion or whatever, the waves suddenly seem to grow in size and come slapping onto the sand with a new fury. Once the water has carried the gift into the sea, the giver relaxes and goes home, for this means that the goddess was satisfied with the gift and has promised to grant all wishes. If the ocean should throw the offerings back, this is considered an ill omen.

Many are the aristocratic white Carioca women who decline to attend the festivities but, nevertheless, excuse themselves to place bare feet in water on the stroke of midnight!

Music

Brazil is one of the world's most musical countries, and talent flourishes in the tropical climate as exuberantly as the exotic creepers that grow two inches a day. Brazil is well known for having invented the samba and bossa nova, but just take a look at the list of "serious" musicians Brazil has also given the world in this century: composers Heitor Villa-Lobos, Claudio Santoro, Camargo Guarnieri, and Marlos Nobre; pianists Guiomar Novaes, Ophelia de Nascimento, Jacques Klein, Roberto Szidon, Joao Carlos Martins, and Nelson Freire; singers Bidu Sayao, Maura Moreira, Maria d'Apparecida, Joao Gibin, and Maria Lucia Godoy; guitarists Eduardo and Sergio Abreu; conductors Eleazar de Carvalho and Isaac Karabtschevsky; early music specialist Roberto de Regina and ballerina Marcia Haydée, to mention only a few.

The four musical centers of Brazil are Rio, São Paulo, Salvador, and Curitiba. Salvador has the best music school, where many rising young composers have learned their trade from a German-influenced faculty; Curitiba presents an annual music festival that puts anything similar in the rest of South America to shame, while both Rio and São Paulo offer a musical season that can match that of many a European capital in quality.

Rio's musical life, like the city itself, is essentially cosmopolitan, with fine musical performances. You never know whom you might discover for yourself at Rio's Teatro Municipal or Sala Cecilia Meireles (a rare example nowadays of a cinema's being converted into a concert hall). One advantage is that you can usually get a ticket if you show up half an hour before the concert, unless a major international star is appearing, in which case book a few days in advance.

There is also the popular music of Brazil, "musica popular brasileira" (MPB), which, in the form of bossa nova and samba, has reached out and embraced the entire world with its happy, vibrant rhythms. Brazilians are equally in love with their music and every city has dozens of bars and restaurants where drums and guitars blend into the hypnotic sounds of MPB. For tourists wishing to buy records, there are plenty from which to choose: Tom Jobim, João Gilberto, Chico Buarque de Holanda, Milton Nascimento, Ney Matagrosso, Gilberto Gil, Gaetano Veloso, and Roberto Carlos. Among female singers, Gal Costa, Maria Bethania, Elba Remalho, Alcione, Tetê Espindola, and Simone are the best-known. Record stores can be found along virtually any commercial district and in all shopping centers. If you see a record you like, ask to hear it first. Records in Brazil are generally sold for around $4.50 for a popular LP. Nowhere else will you find the variety or quality of this exciting music.

Architecture

Brazilian architecture, though it has not fulfilled the bright promise of the thirties, has much to offer both the architectural student and the amateur photographer. The most striking modern building in Rio, the Palace of Culture, completed in 1945, is now protected as a national monument. When started, it was one of the most revolutionary buildings anywhere in the world, being one of the first to be built on *pilotis*—huge concrete pillars that leave almost all the ground level of the site free for patios, plants, and parking areas.

Le Corbusier, a long-time friend of Brazil, was largely responsible for the design, ably assisted by the brilliant Brazilian Lucio Costa, the man who planned Brasilia and the Barra de Tijuca suburb of Rio. Take a stroll among the pillars and gardens of the Ministry for a glimpse of what 20th-century city planning could be like if visionaries like Le Corbusier and Costa had their way. The block it occupies is an oasis of civilized urban delight in one of the world's most overcrowded and underplanned cities. (Students of population explosion may like to study the average Copacabana residential street, where the cars park on the sidewalks and the children play ball in the street, and draw their own conclusions.)

Equally delightful is a stroll around the Rio Museum of Modern Art, designed by the late Affonso Reidy, whose exuberant use of concrete is matched by his structural daring; the whole floor of the Museum's main wing is one single slab without divisions or central supports, and all around are the splendid gardens laid out by Roberto Burle Marx, one of the outstanding landscape gardeners of our time. A disastrous fire swept this building in 1978, but it is being restored. Its artistic holdings, however, can never be replaced and it will take years to find and acquire new ones.

For architects, though, Brasilia is the real thing. Despite its many problems it is here to stay and is a truly great place to visit, wander around, and photograph. The air is fresh and unpolluted, the traffic well organized

FODOR'S 90 South America copyright 1989

from 6 to 8 weeks delivery time, so order it well in advance of your trip. English speaking doctors can be located in Rio through the Rio Health Collective, Av. das Américas 4430, sala 303, Barra da Tijuca (325–9300, ext. 44). The RHC operates a free referral service for medical specialists of all kinds, and can provide English-speaking nurse companions and translators if needed. Provides 24-hour service. Elsewhere, consult the American Consulate.

British residents may rely on Europe Assistance, 252 High St., Croydon CRO 1NF, which operates an on-the-spot medical assistance service throughout the world. Note: This service involves a fee.

Pharmaceuticals pose no problem for the visitor. All major cities have excellent drugstores and many offer "round the clock" service.

Safety. Although Brazil has the eighth largest economy in the world, it is a country where 2 percent of the population are very, very rich and the rest are very, very poor. Poverty breeds crime. The tourist who can afford the trip is a millionaire by Brazilian standards, and thus a prime target for crime. Crime is a problem in large cities everywhere, and Rio and São Paulo are no exceptions. To lessen the risk of being assaulted, never wear gold or silver jewelry or watches; carry photographic equipment in a knapsack worn back-to-front; do not carry a bag at all, if possible; avoid trouble spots like the Jardim de Allah, the 553 bus, and the Santa Teresa trolley in Rio, and do not wander around the streets of downtown São Paulo alone at night. Be especially on the lookout for young boys working in groups or with prostitutes. Report crimes at your hotel where the staff will direct you to the proper authorities. To minimize losses in case of assault, carry only as much money as you will need and leave all valuable documents (passports, airline tickets, traveler's checks, etc.) in the safe provided by your hotel.

GETTING AROUND BRAZIL. By air. There are four major commercial airlines (*Varig, Cruzeiro do Sul, Vasp,* and *Transbrasil*), which together fly over 3 billion passenger-miles a year. The airline companies take good care of their planes, have top flight mechanics, and first-class pilots, and crews who refuse to let a plane go up unless they are absolutely certain it is ready to fly. The service is nothing short of excellent and full course meals are the rule rather than the exception, followed always by a cup of black coffee.

Their plane scheduling is fairly imaginative and is designed to meet both passenger needs and the competition. One of the most successful and most used of all the airline services is the popular "air bridge" between Rio and São Paulo. In 1959, the four air companies pooled their forces to set up a system to keep both passengers and planes constantly flowing between the two major cities. The traveler does not even need to buy a ticket or make a reservation in advance, you just show up at the airport and get aboard the next plane. During the rush hours there is a plane leaving every 30 minutes, and every hour on the hour up to 10:30 P.M. The air bridge has been a success since its inauguration, carrying more than 2,000 passengers a day. If you want to leave on a specific flight, make a reservation. The cost is about $25 one way.

So successful was the Rio-São Paulo bridge that in 1962 air bridges were inaugurated to Belo Horizone and Brasilia. The flights are not so frequent, because the distances are greater, but the regular commuters seem more than satisfied. Planes tend to fill up on weekends; book well in advance if you plan to fly anywhere on a Friday, especially to or from Manaus or Brasilia.

If you're planning on doing a good deal of domestic flying in Brazil, you should purchase a Brazil Air Pass, which is sold only outside of the country. There are two variations of the pass: one for $250, which allows you to fly to four cities within 14 days; and the other, costing $330, for six destinations in 21 days. Both are well worth the money. Check with your travel agent before starting your trip.

By rail. Train service between Rio and São Paulo is reasonably comfortable. An overnight trip for two in private cabin costs about $17; there is a dining car, and your porter can even provide "room service." There is excellent regional service from São Paulo on the Paulista and Sorocabana lines and 24-hour service from São Paulo to Brasilia, and also from Rio to Belo Horizonte. Most service to other areas of Brazil is inferior to air travel. Travelers save both time and often considerable trouble by avoiding long rail journeys in Brazil.

By bus. With its growing highway network, Brazil can offer comfortable bus travel over most of the country, and even internationally. Unless you're in a tour group, however, you can't book straight through from, say, Montevideo to Rio. Instead, you buy a ticket from one principal city to the next—Montevideo Porto Alegre, then Florianópolis, Curitiba, São Paulo and Rio. But you'll need the hotel room and rest between each long leg anyway. On most-traveled routes, service is frequent and inexpensive. Between São Paulo and Rio (6½ to 7 hours), for example, there is a bus every half hour all day long costing about $4, and night "sleeper" at $8.

Rental Cars. Most major cities have local or international Rent-A-Car Services. Avis and Hertz have extensive operations throughout the country, and there are several good local car-rental services in various cities. Prices in Rio range from $20 a day for a small Volkswagen "Fusca," plus 5% municipal tax, mileage charges, and insurance fees.

Car Rental Agencies in Rio at the airport and on Rua Princesa Isabel, Copacabana: *Avis,* 542–4249/4349; *Hertz,* 275–4996; *InterLocadora,* 542–0143 or 275-6546; *VIP's,* 295–0040; *Localiza,* 275–3340.

SPORTS. Soccer, called "futebol" and pronounced foo-tea-ball, is as much a national heritage for Brazilians as wine is for the French and snow for the Eskimo.

The soccer the Brazilians play is a fast game, almost like a ballet, that begins when little boys take their first ball to the beach or into the middle of a vacant lot. You can see them bouncing the ball off their knees, giving a backward kick with a bare foot and sending it to a buddy who butts it with his head. In Brazil as well as the rest of the soccer-playing world, only the goalkeeper is allowed to touch the ball with his hands.

If you like sports at all and are in Rio on a Sunday when two of the major Rio teams are playing each other, you should visit the huge Maracanã soccer stadium. The four main Rio teams are Flamengo (Brazil's most popular team), Vasco (chiefly identified with the Portuguese colony in Rio), Fluminense (the high society team), and Botafogo (the least definable in personality). If you try to go, talk it all over ahead of time with someone at the hotel who can tell you how to get there, when to go, how to buy tickets, and so forth. Unlike baseball, U.S. or Canadian football, rugby, cricket, and the like, soccer is easy to understand even if you've never seen it before. But even if the game doesn't turn you on, the stadium is impressive, and the crowd itself is half the spectacle. Soccer crowds in the British Isles and northern Europe can be extremely surly; and in the Mediterranean and other Latin American countries (as well as most of Brazil), they can be dangerously passionate. But the Maracanã crowd is unswervingly good natured, and the stadium is exceptionally safely constructed, so don't worry about stories you may have read about soccer disasters. For one of the big games between two of the major local teams, large numbers of the rooters bring huge homemade flags, featuring the team's colors in a variety of homemade designs, and they wave these flags when their team comes on the field or scores a goal. Another feature you are not likely to encounter at the World Series or the Super Bowl is that drums start beating in various parts of the stadium well before the game and maintain their tom-tom rhythm without a break right through to the end. All in all, the crowd is one of the most colorful and exciting spectacles in sport. If you go, try to buy the highest-priced reserved seats. If you want to be with "the people" in the "arquibancada," be advisd that it is plain concrete bleachers, so be sure to buy foam rubber pads to sit on before you go into the stadium.

Capoeira and More. Another sport that is purely Brazilian, not to be found anywhere else in the world, is Capoeira. It is a fight, a dance, and a bit of judo all rolled into one. In the early slave days there were constant fights between the blacks, and when the owner caught them at it he had both sides punished. The blacks considered this unfair and developed a smoke screen of music and song to cover up the actual fighting. When a pre-arranged battle was to be fought, the natives brought their "berimbau," a bow-shaped piece of wood with a metal wire running from one end to the other, where there was a painted gourd. Using an old copper coin the player would shake the bow, and while the seeds in the gourd rattled he would strike the taut string. The effect is like background music for a Hollywood monster film. There would be a chorus chanting a fast song and the two fighters would get in the center and slug it out, primarily with their feet. Whenever the master came into

view the fighters would do an elaborate pantomime of slashing the air with their fists and kicking out so as to miss their opponent. Over the years this was refined into a sport that is practiced in Bahia and Recife today. Both cities have their champion and there are many *capoeira* houses where the tourist can go to watch these dances. In Salvador (Bahia), they may be seen on any Saturday morning around the Modelo Market. The idea is to swing and kick to the mood of the music but without either man touching the other. The back-bending all the way to the floor, the agile foot movements to stay clear of a gleaming knife, and the strange African music make it a sport that needs great dexterity to play but is fascinating to watch.

Rio has recently become a *hang-glider's* paradise. Taking off from a mountain peak, the colorful kites circle sometimes for hours before landing at the end of Gavea beach, beyond the Inter-Continental and Nacional hotels.

Water-skiing and *underwater diving* are also practiced by sportsmen in clubs all along the coastline. Brazilians are a very club-conscious people, and almost everyone you meet will be a member of something and will be able to take you to his particular club and introduce you around. They love to show off visitors and most clubs can only be entered with a member. Once you are inside you'll find the friendship and generosity for which the Brazilians are famous.

Horse racing is also immensely popular. The Grande Premio Brasil held first Sunday in August highlights the racing season. *Golf* and *tennis* are available in all leading cities. There are two golf clubs in Rio, where you can play by invitation only. *Yachting* is extemely popular in Rio. And there is *surfing* and *windsurfing* on the beaches.

For those who like to *fish,* Brazil can be a surprising wonderland. Many tourists try for some marlin fishing off the coast of Rio, and others go to the magnificent Foz do Iguaçu to try their hand at dorado. In the Amazon River there are monstrous fish called Pirarucú that reach up to 280 pounds each. The nation's rivers and streams are filled with a variety of game fish. No license is needed and no limit set.

If you have a taste for hunting; you're out of luck, because the government outlawed the hunting of big-spotted jaguars, wild boar, fleet-footed jungle deer, moss-backed turtles, and dozens of other animals which were once considered fair game. But a camera safari into the Mato Grosso or Amazon jungles can still be an adventure. Most travel agencies can tailor a program to suit you.

Exploring Brazil

RIO DE JANEIRO

Rio de Janeiro has been called the most beautiful city in the world by many experienced travelers. With a natural setting surpassing even Hong Kong and San Francisco, it has everything. There are long stretches of soft sandy beaches and lines of tall palm trees. There are mountains covered with deep green untouched jungle and birds, butterflies, and flowers in profusion. There are great fleecy clouds floating lazily over the ocean, which pushes in cool breezes and an occasional rain storm. There are warm days and cool nights and starlit skies and huge full moons.

What nature has given, the Brazilians have embellished with their own personalities. Along the black and white mosaic promenades walk some of the loveliest women in Latin America. The men, well built and tanned from hours on the beach, add their note of masculine grace. Colonial buildings vie for space with modern air-conditioned skyscrapers. There is music everywhere, from the honking of taxi and automobile horns, to soft singing voices. There is an excitement in the air, curiously mixed with the tropical languor.

But Rio is more than just a beautiful setting. It is a city that boasts its own ballet company, magnificent opera house, and dozens of cultural centers. It is a mecca for artists and enterprising businesspeople. It also calls the international drifter, the expatriate, and the fortune hunter. And in recent years, with the construction of many luxurious hotels, it is South America's tourist capital as well.

São Sebastiao do Rio de Janeiro is 15 miles long and varies from 2 to 10 miles wide. Nestling between the tall green mountains and the deep blue-green sea, the city offers a breathtaking sight, by day or night. During the day the sun plays on the sand and palm trees, and the white buildings with their red tile roofs serve more to ornament the city's natural beauty than to detract from it. At night the city wears strings of glowing lights, giving the impression that strands of diamonds have been lazily entwined around the buildings and the mountains by some benevolent giant.

The most obvious attraction for the visitor is the beach. Just the name Copacabana inspires romantic images, and rare is the tourist who doesn't arrive in Rio and immediately jump into a swimsuit. Rio has 23 different beaches, scattered from the international airport in the north to the other side of the mountains in the south. Most popular are the beaches at Copacabana, Ipanema, and Leblon. There are no bathing fees for any of the beaches. Oceanfront hotels provide cabanas, towels, chairs, umbrellas, and security guards for their guests. Waves at the beach come in hard and fast most of the time, so don't expect to do much swimming, just a lot of splashing. Also be prepared to confront lots of people on the weekends. Take nothing of value to the beach—no cameras, no jewelry, no passports, no airline tickets, and only enough cash in cruzados for a drink or a snack, which you can buy from one of the roving vendors.

Assuming you've had enough sun and that you want to see some of the city itself, a good plan is suggested in the following pages.

Botafogo and Sugar Loaf

Take a taxi or a bus to Botafogo and the Museu do Indio, or the Indian Museum, open from 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. Tuesday to Friday, 1 P.M. to 5 P.M. on weekends (admission is free). Located in an old home at Rua das Palmeiras 55 (286–8799), it is a storehouse of Indian work (feathers, ceramics, stone, and weaving), as well as a growing archive of films and recordings of the indigenous people's way of life and music.

Close by, at Rua São Clemente 134, is the *Casa Rui Barbosa* (286–1297), former home of one of Brazil's leading citizens of the 19th century. Barbosa, a diplomat and politician, wrote Brazil's first constitution and supported direct elections, abolition, educational reform, federalism, the equality of nations and their right to remain neutral during war. A museum since 1930, Barbosa's house is open to the public from 10 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. Tuesday through Friday, and from 2 to 5 P.M. on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

Next, head for Sugar Loaf, which is right nearby. It is advisable to get there early for there are usually many people who want to make the visit—especially during school holidays, January to March and July. Once you are borne upward you'll have the pleasant sensation of space all around you and a vivid panoramic display of Rio and her natural beauties below. The car makes a half-way stop on Urca mountain, where there is a pleasant restaurant and a small amphitheater that has shows and popular concerts. Starting in 1978, this peak also became the site for a spectacular pre-Carnival ball. You can either linger here or transfer to the next car to go to the top, where you have the city at your feet and can identify the other points of interest that you must see before you leave. It is best to visit Sugar Loaf *before* you visit the Corcovado Christ statute, or you will remember Sugar Loaf only as an anticlimax.

There are taxis waiting at the platform where you will return and ask the driver to take you—slowly—to the Gloria Church (Igreja da Gloria). On the way down Avenida Pasteur you will pass the high-walled Yacht Club (admittance strictly to members only but you can peer over the chain-barred entrance-way) and the pink-painted colonial buildings belonging to the Federal University. Coming out in front of the tunnel of Pasmado, you'll go along Botafogo beach and after going around a bend you'll be in the Flamengo beach district where a major face-lifting has taken place. Here they have built the largest public park in Latin America on land reclaimed from the sea. Every ounce of earth was carted in by truck. The planting was done by master landscape gardener Roberto Burle Marx. Thanks to the Flamengo *aterro,* as it is called, you can now drive to and from Copacabana in a matter of minutes. The park is a delightful place for a late afternoon stroll. You can also explore it by tractor-drawn minitrain, and if you have small children with you, there is a fine playground, and a special space for model aircraft enthusiasts. Be sure to use the overpasses and underpasses to cross the main freeways; accidents are frequent on the *aterro* and just about everywhere else in Rio.

Favorite Church of the Imperial Family

The driver will turn off and climb a steep hill that is lined on both sides with houses harking back to the days of the Portuguese colonials and will let you off in front of the big wooden doors of the Gloria Church. Built

in the 18th century, it was the favorite spot of the Imperial Family and contains many fine examples of art from both the Old and the New Worlds. The site of the church was once the hut of a hermit who, in 1671, with the help of two mysterious youths (angels), sculptured a beautiful statue of Our Lady of Glory. Seventeen years later, when the image had been accredited with miraculous powers, the hermit returned to Portugal, taking the image with him. But the ship sank into the ocean, and the statue washed ashore at Lagos, Portugal. In 1924 a copy was enshrined in its place in the Gloria Church. The Brazilians still want the original image returned. On August 15, the church is lit up like a baroque birthday cake and silhouetted against the dark sky and palm trees it is one of the loveliest sights in Brazil.

Walk down the street you drove up and then along the Praça (park) Paris. Laid out by a French architect a good many years ago, it reminds many Parisians of home, with its marble statues, trimmed hedges, reflection pools, and water fountains. On the opposite side of the avenue you'll see the contrast in the ultramodern Monument to the Brazilian Dead of World War II. Brazil sent troops to fight in Italy and suffered heavy losses. Construction of Rio's controversial and long-overdue subway, which tore up much of this area, is now finished. Despite a series of financial crises and floods, the final stations have been completed, linking the downtown area with the edges of the north and south zones of the city.

Museums and Historic Sites

Have lunch in the area, perhaps in the rooftop restaurant of Mesbla, Rio's largest department store, right across the street from the Passeio Público, oldest public park in the city. Filled with tall shade trees, small lagoons and rustic bridges, it is a pleasant place to get out of the sun. It also has its share of tramps and beggars and a large collection of alley cats.

Leave the park by the upper right-hand sidewalk and keep walking right over to Rio's main commercial heartline, Avenida Rio Branco. Walk up Rio Branco Avenue and you will pass the National Library (Biblioteca Nacional at #219/239 Av. Rio Branco, 240–9229; open Monday to Friday from 9 A.M. to 8 P.M., and Saturday from 9 A.M. to noon) and the Museum of Fine Arts (Museu Nacional de Belas Artes, Av. Rio Branco 199, 240–0160; open Tuesday to Friday from 10 A.M. to 5:30 P.M., Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays from 3 to 6 P.M.) on your right and the Municipal Theater (Teatro Municipal, Praça Floriano, 210–2463) on your left. If this theater looks familiar, it is because it is an exact one-quarter scale copy of the Opera House in Paris. If you are here at lunchtime, drop in for an unforgettable meal at the Café do Teatro, downstairs in the opera building. Good cuisine mixes here with an incredible setting, reminiscent of a Cecil B. DeMille Biblical epic. Two blocks farther down the Avenue on the left rises the 34-floor, air-conditioned, glass-paneled Edificio Avenida Central, Rio's first skyscraper.

If you walk through the arcades to the other side of this modern building and look across the street, you'll see the old Convent of Santo Antonio (Igreja do Convento de Santo Antonio, Largo da Carioca, 262–0129/262–1201; open Monday to Saturday 7 A.M. to 6 P.M., Sunday 9 to 11 A.M. and 4 to 6 P.M.). Built between 1608 and 1619, it contains, aside from priceless colonial art objects, the tombs of Leopoldina, the first Empress of Brazil, and the Infante Dom Pedro de Bourbon. Beside the convent is the richest little church in Rio, the São Francisco da Penetência (Igreja de São Francisco da Penitência, Largo da Carioca, 5; 262–0197. Open Monday through Friday from 1–5 P.M.). Its interior is completely

hand sculpted and covered in gold foil. It also has a remarkable altar and sacristy. The climb up the hill is worth it.

The former hill of Santo Antonio was removed, its earth used to form the Flamengo *aterro.* The site was transformed into a double avenue bordered by new buildings. These include the cone-shaped Metropolitan Cathedral—still unfinished—the aluminum-block headquarters building of Petrobrás (the government oil monopoly) and, across the avenue, the high-rise headquarters of the National Housing Bank and the glass tower of the National Savings Bank. Behind this modern setting you will see the colonial arches built in 1723 to carry water down to the city.

Go back down Rio Branco, until you come to Rua Ouvidor. There are no automobiles permitted on this street and it buzzes like an over-active beehive.

Five blocks from Ouvidor is Avenida Presidente Vargas. Be careful crossing the street here, because Brazilian drivers are notorious for disobeying traffic lights. To your right is the back entrance of the squat, attractive Church of Candelaria. (Igreja de Nossa Senhora de Candelária, Praça Pio X at the beginning of Getulio Vargas, 233–2324; open Monday to Friday from 7:30 A.M. to noon and 1 to 4:30 P.M.; Saturday from 7:30 A.M. to noon; Sunday from 9 A.M. until noon mass is over). The front of the building once overlooked the waters of Guanabara Bay, but the view is now obstructed by buildings and elevated drives. The inside is dark and relaxing after a walk in the sun.

Continuing downward on Rio Branco you will come to Praça Mauá and the beginning of miles of docks that have made the city such an important world trading center. Praça Mauá is peopled by all sorts, with heavy emphasis on foreign sailors. Now take a bus marked Copacabana, Ipanema, or Leblon and go back to your hotel and have a tall, cool drink. You've earned it today.

The Mother of Palm Trees

Another full day could start with an hour at the beach, a shower, and then a visit to the Botanical Garden on Rua Jardim Botânico. Take any bus marked "Joquei" or "Jardim Botânico"—they all run along Rua Jardim Botânico. The garden is one of the best in the world, say noted horticulturalists, and is carefully kept up. Covering an area of 567,000 square meters, there are over 135,000 plants and trees. There are 900 varieties of palm tree alone. Founded in 1808 by the prince regent Dom Joao, there stood near the entrance gate the famous *palma mater* transported from the West Indies and planted by the monarch. There is also a strikingly beautiful avenue of palms that is 740 meters long and contains 134 royal palms. Also be sure and see the bronze fountain dating back to 1820 and the mammoth Victoria Regia water lilies that measure 21 feet around. There is also a peaceful jungle atmosphere, lake and waterfall, a small greenhouse filled with insectivorous plants, including Venus flytraps, and some rare trees from Indonesia, whose huge roots spread atop the ground like writhing cobras.

From there take a taxi to the Laranjeiras Palace, the residence of the governer of Rio. You probably won't be allowed past the guard, but the drive through the Guinle Park and past the luxurious private apartment houses that line it is worthwhile. Now still in your cab, take a quick look at Catete Palace on Rua do Catete, Flamengo. Built of granite and rose-colored marble in 1862 by a wealthy coffee baron, it was purchased 32 years later by the federal government and used as the Foreign Office. Dictator Getulio Vargas, when he returned to power as duly elected President

of the Republic, insisted on living there rather than at the other palace where he had been tossed out. It was also at Catete that he killed himself in 1954. The palace, with its magnificent gardens, was converted into the Museum of the Republic when Brasilia was inaugurated. The Museu da República, Rua do Catete, 179 (225–4502), after a lengthy restoration, is scheduled to reopen in November of 1989.

Now you can have lunch downtown and hop into another cab for a better look at the old aqueduct, over which little trolley cars cross on their way to the lovely residential area of Santa Teresa. You saw these arches from the other side yesterday. Now, however, you will be standing in the Lapa district. The parks and fountains inaugurated in 1975 are on a site that was once the center of Rio's bohemian nightlife and samba. Many of the surrounding buildings have escaped the march of progress; indeed, some have been protected as examples of Rio's architectural history. Look for the Automóvel Club, the Sala Cecilia Meireles concert hall, the National School of Music, and the large white Convent of Santa Teresa, built in 1970 and now the home of a Carmelite order of nuns who have no contact with the outside world.

Now for a visit to one of the most charming corners of the city, the Largo do Boticário just off Rua Cosme Velho. Everyone will tell you it dates from colonial times, whereas in fact only one of its houses dates from earlier than the 1920s. It is a pleasantly shady spot, one of its attractions being an English-owned antique store.

Now comes the treat, Corcovado. You can do one of two things. Continue in your taxi to the top of the mountain, which will give you a slow, unwinding, breathtaking view of all angles of the city, or go to Rua Cosme Velho 513 and take a tiny cogwheel train to the top. Trains leave every half hour and the ride is almost straight up through dense vegetation. When you arrive you'll have to climb a number of stairs to get to the base of the statue. The statue is impressive up close and the view from the top simply indescribable. The statue, inaugurated in 1931, has a height of 120 feet and weighs 700 tons. The head alone weighs 30 tons; each arm weighs 30 tons and each hand 8 tons. The statue was designed by Frenchman Paul Landowski and paid for by contributions of the people of Rio.

The best time to visit the statue is in the late afternoon about one hour before sunset. The effect of the reddening sun against the buildings and the sea far below is stunning. Wait patiently and one by one the lights of the town will start to come on, like fireflies awakening for the evening. Within half an hour the city will be dressed in sparkling diamonds and silhouetted against the dark shapes of Sugar Loaf and the blackening waters of the bay and ocean. **Warning:** The last trolley leaves at 7 P.M. and is always crowded. If you go up in a cab have the driver wait.

You may want to visit the Maracanã soccer stadium, the biggest in the world. Built in 1950 for the World Championship Games, it can hold—and has held—as many as 200,000 people at one time. While the designers looked after the comfort of the spectators, they also considered the players, and there is a wide moat around the field to protect the athletes should they lose.

Within walking distance is the Quinta da Boa Vista and the Museu Nacional, a beautiful old pink and white building that used to be the Imperial Family's Rio palace, in a gemlike setting of landscaped parks, lakes and marble statues. The museum is open from 10 A.M. to 4:45 P.M. every day except Monday and is filled with traces of Brazil's past, both historical and archeological. There are Indian funeral urns, reconstructed fossils, and a fine collection of Amazon reptiles and insects, and one of the best collections of birds in the world (264–8262).

(252–4512), open Mon.–Fri. 8 A.M.–6 P.M. Branches: International Airport, Arrivals, Sections A, B, and C (398–4073/7). Open from 5 A.M. to 11 P.M. Same languages spoken as above.

TOURS. You can easily book a tour around Rio and its environs through your hotel. There are many tour operators licensed by Embratur who cater to tourists in English, Spanish, and other languages. Most tours are by air-conditioned bus, which will pick you up and drop you off at your hotel. Tours are run to Corcovado/Floresta de Tijuca ($17), Pão de Açucar and the Botanical Garden ($18), Petropolis ($20), Petropolis and Teresopolis ($30), downtown and Niteroi Bridge ($13), and various other combinations of these sights. Night and special tours include Rio by Night ($50), Samba Show ($40), football game ($17), Paradise Island Tour around Sepetiba Bay ($36), Macumba, or African Spiritist cult ceremonies ($38), and Buzios/Cabo Frio ($50).

Tour operators offering these itineraries include: **BTR,** Av. Nossa Senhora de Copacabana 330,402 (235–1320). **BrazilRio Viagens e Turismo, Ltda.,** Avenida Copacabana 300A, Copacabana (541–5099). **Ékoda,** Rua México 11, sala 1502, Centro (240–7067). Specializing in service to Búzios. **Gray Line,** Avenida Niemeyer 121, loja T1, São Conrado (central reservations: 274–7146, 294–0393, 294–1196). **Kontik-Franstur,** Avenida Atlantica, 2316A, Copacabana (237–7797). **SulAmerica Turismo,** Av. Copacabana 441, suite 201, Copacabana (257–4732, 257–4735, 236–6947). **Vikings,** Rua Barata Ribeiro, 383, sobreloja, Copacabana (255–9242). **Walpax,** Rua Visconde de Pirajá, 547, suite 725, Ipanema (511–1242).

For a more culturally-oriented approach, the **Projeto Roteiros Culturais,** supported by the Associação Brasileira de Educação (Brazilian Education Association), sponsors guided tours by Prof. Carlos Roquette in English and French, for $20. In-depth explanations are available in tours of Colonial Rio, Imperial Rio, the Botanical Garden, Chácara do Ceu Museum, the Teatro Municipal, and other points of interest. Information is available 24 hours a day at 322–4872, and offices are located at Rua Santa Clara 110, suite 904, Copacabana.

more sites

SIGHTS AND MUSEUMS. Rio is divided into the Zona Norte (North Zone), Zona Sul (South Zone), and Centro (Center), and it makes sense to see the points of interest in each zone at the same time. Many of these have already been described in the Rio narrative. The Zona Norte is the poorer section, with the lower economic classes and small individual homes. Away from the breezes of the ocean it can also be sticky hot. But it does have interesting and important spots to visit like the **Church of Penha,** the **Museu Nacional,** in the former Imperial Palace, **Quinta da Boa Vista,** the **Zoo, Maracanã** (the world's biggest soccer stadium), and the **Feira Nordestino at São Cristovao,** held Sun. from 6 A.M. to 1 P.M., a fair which features food and articles from Brazil's Northeast.

The central part of the city is the commercial area, with bustling Avenida Rio Branco and Avenida Presidente Vargas. Here are all of the banks, important department stores, and office buildings. Here also is the **Museum of Modern Art** (Museu de Arte Moderno–MAM), Parque do Flamengo, Avenida Infante Dom Henrique (210–2188)—closed for restoration at press time—set in bayside gardens; the **Museum of Fine Arts** (Belas Artes), Av. Rio Branco 199 (240–0160 or 240–0068), open Tues. and Thurs. 10 A.M. to 6:30 P.M.; Wed. and Fri. noon to 6:30 P.M., Sat. and Sun. 3–6 P.M.; the **National History Museum** (Museu Historico Nacional), Praça Marechal Ancora, near Praça XV; (240–7978 or 240–7928), open Tues–Fri., 10 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. Sat., Sun., and holidays from 2:30 to 5:30 P.M. Partially under restoration and reorganization, the classic **Municipal Theater;** all the old **Congress and Supreme Court buildings** from when Rio was the nation's capital; and an area with movie houses called **Cinelandia.**

Other museums and sights in this area include: **Paço Imperial** (Royal Palace), Praça XV de Novembro, Centro (224–2407 or 224–8838). Currently used as an exhibition and concert hall, the Paço Imperial was the site of many historic events, including the signing of the "Lei Áurea," Brazil's Emancipation Proclamation, by Princesa Isabel in 1888. Open Tues. through Sun. from 11 A.M. to 5 P.M., and other days according to ongoing events (check newspaper listings), it also features an exhibit on the archeological research carried out during the building's recent restoration. Gift shop has prints of old Rio, picture calendars, and items sewn from printed fabric inspired by Indian body painting designs. **Aqueduto da Carioca** (Aqueduct),

located in Lapa, near Centro, was completed in 1750 and is part of the National Historic Register. The Santa Teresa trolley tracks run on it. **Museu do Palácio do Itamarati** (Itamarati Museum), Avenida Marechal Floriano 196, Centro (291–4411, ext. 6), temporarily closed for complete renovation. The palace itself is considered one of the best examples of classical architecture in Rio and was built in 1853. After the proclamation of the republic, it was purchased by the Federal Government and served as the President's residence until 1897. Remodeled in 1930, the building now houses a museum with a varied collection of art and artifacts. **Museu Chácara do Ceu,** Rua Murtinho Nobre, 345, Santa Teresa (224–8981) is open Tues. through Sat. from 2 to 5:30 P.M., Sun. from 1 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. In addition to a beautiful view of Rio from a peaceful garden, this museum offers a select sample of the art collection of Raymundo Castro Mayer, which includes works by prominent European painters and the Don Quixote series by Portinari, considered one of Brazil's great artists. **Museu do Folclore Edson Carneiro,** (Edson Carneiro Folklore Museum), Rua do Catete, 181, Catete (285–0891) is open from Tues. to Fri., 11 A.M. to 6 P.M.; Sat., Sun., and holidays from 3 to 5 P.M. Collection includes handcrafts, household and religious objects, musical instruments, and popular literature (broadsides) from all over Brazil. **Museu da Imagem e do Som** (Museum of Image and Sound) Praça Rui Barbosa, 1 (near Praça XV de Novembro), Centro (262–0309), is open Mon. through Fri. from 1 to 6 P.M. Varied collection of recordings, photographs, and archives reflecting the life of the city of Rio and Brazilian Popular Music.

The south of Rio is the chic and expensive place to live. Here are the best hotels, restaurants, and beaches. Here is Copacabana, Ipanema, and Leblon. A little farther are Avenida Niemeyer and São Conrado beach, where the newest hotels are located. Here also is the beautiful **Lagoa (lagoon) Rodrigo de Freitas,** the traditional **Jockey Club,** the calm and well-kept **Botanical Gardens, Presidents' and governors' palaces,** and, rising from the bay's blue water, **Sugar Loaf. Museu da Cidade** (City Museum), Estrada de Santa Marinha (Parque da Cidade, Gávea), 322–1328 is open Tues. through Sun. and holidays from noon to 4:30 P.M. Objects illustrating the history of the city are displayed by century, with a special room on the pharmaceutical industry. The **Villa Riso,** for groups with reservations (call 274–1708 or 322–1444), at Estrada da Gávea 728, São Conrado, operates as a museum, performance space, and concert hall and features employees in colonial dress, (à la Williamsburg, VA.) who give a tour of this former fazenda.

Separating the city into north and south districts is the junglelike **Tijuca Forest** with its Emperor's Table, Chinese View, and impressive waterfall. You can visit it via private car, taxi, or bus tour.

BEACHES. Visitors to Brazil are always surprised to see how important the beach is to the Brazilians. Not just for those who live in the coastal cities, but even for those who live deep in the interior. Copacabana Beach or fashionable Ipanema Beach are focal points of life in Rio. The beach permeates the lives of Cariocas the way winter conditions the lives of Canadians. Everyone falls under the influence of the beach, which is cocktail party, college mixer, soccer field, and backyard all in one.

Rio's beaches—all 23 of them—are all public. There are rest rooms, but no private cabanas or changing rooms. You either arrive in your suit at the beach or else you peel off your clothes right there with your bathing suit on underneath. There is no color line drawn, the rich lie on the none-too-clean sand with the poor, as fruit and soft drink sellers walk over them equally. As one upper-crust American tourist once put it: "It is probably the most democratic beach in the world."

The undertow is strong, making swimming difficult, but the waves are prized by surfers. And lifeguards are stationed along Copacabana, Ipanema, and Leblon in numbered *postos,* or posts, which also serve as landmarks by which you can orient yourself.

Brazilians begin their beach life early. It is not at all unusual to see tiny babies in wicker baskets soaking up the sun alongside their bikini-clad mothers. When they get old enough to walk they are usually accompanied by a maid who hovers over them. Once they are able to leave their maids they go to the beach with their friends. The boys learn to play soccer, boys and girls learn volleyball, windsurfing, and surf boarding. Later on, these same children will do their homework on the beach, listen

SÃO PAULO

No matter how well you've studied Latin America and boned up on Brazil, the city of São Paulo will come as a startling surprise. There is nothing like it in any other South American nation, no other place that can come close or that even hints of coming close. It's the richest area in South America, the fastest growing, and the pride of all the Brazilians.

Nothing of importance happens in Brazil that doesn't begin in São Paulo. Brasilia may be the country's capital, but politically, economically, and culturally, São Paulo is the number one city in the country, and the largest, wealthiest metropolis in all of South America. Where Rio is beautiful, São Paulo is brilliant. Where Rio is devil-may-care, São Paulo is committed and dynamic. Where Rio is laid-back and lackadaisical, São Paulo is efficient, productive, and propelled by the work ethic.

Paulistanos, as natives of the city are called, work hard, play hard, and demand the very best in shopping, restaurants, and entertainment. Paulistanos are the shrewd, industrious Yankees of Brazil. This mighty headquarters of multinational companies and manufacturing is a craggy concrete center of skyscrapers and astute entrepreneurs. This is where Brazilians come to make it big, for everyone knows that the right place and the right time are here, and the secret ingredients to success are hard work and persistence. This giant city is a magnet for money and talent, drawing the ambitious from all parts of Brazil and all over the world.

São Paulo is a cross between New York and Los Angeles. Like Los Angeles, it sprawls over 589 square miles, is covered by a semi-permanent blanket of smog, and is connected by a giant freeway system. Like New York, skyscrapers dominate the horizon in jagged concrete clusters, the constant din of traffic and construction provides a permanent white noise in the background, and life is lived indoors, at night, in the best, most sophisticated restaurants, nightclubs, and company in all Brazil.

Like their counterparts in New York, Paulistanos have a love-hate relationship with their city. They complain that it is ugly, dirty, and threatening. On weekends, they escape to Guarujá by the sea or Campos do Jordão in the mountains the way New Yorkers flee Manhattan for Long Island or the Catskills. Some say they find it impossible to live here, yet they can't imagine living anywhere else. No other Brazilian city has the tempo, the creative drive, the excitement that comes from the pursuit of excellence.

Most tourists never get to São Paulo, as it is rarely included on a vacationer's itinerary. Yet a visit to Brazil that did not include São Paulo would be like going to the United States without seeing New York—unthinkable. Nevertheless, many settle for the seductions of Rio instead of the superlatives of São Paulo, a mistake São Paulo's 14 million residents have avoided. Seventy percent of São Paulo's inhabitants are descendents of immigrants, most of whom arrived between 1885 and 1914 as part of the great global migration from Europe and Asia to the New World. Another wave of Europeans arrived after the Second World War, while transplants from Brazil's interior and impoverished northeast arrive daily to start new lives. This is Brazil's big apple. Great expectations are what São Paulo is made of. People with dreams to realize come here, work hard, and make it happen. The city is constantly growing—demographers estimate that by the year 2000, São Paulo will have a population of 26 million.

Historically, immense wealth generated by the coffee plantation period positioned São Paulo fortuitously: when the late-blooming Brazilian industrial revolution finally burgeoned during the late 1950s and early 1960s, São Paulo boomed, growing outward from the Centro district in concentric circles of development, forming an accretion of 500 neighborhoods. Little is left from the colonial period except for the determined spirit of the Bandeirantes, hunters for Indian slaves and gold whose hardy expeditions into the interior claimed much of Brazil's territory and countless native lives. The legacy of such ruthlessness and rapid growth is relentless concrete, helter-skelter urban sprawl, a mania for achievement, and an area so rich that it is virtually a country within a country. The costs of industrialization have been as high as the profits—São Paulo also holds the dubious distinction of including within its immediate vicinity Cubatão, generally conceded to be the world's most polluted community.

São Paulo today is a cosmopolitan hybrid, manifesting layers of cultural amalgamation that distinguishes it from the rest of Brazil, where the ethnic stew is made of a different mix. To the original African and Portuguese influences—epitomized by the earthy sensuality of samba and the piety of Catholic tradition—were added the cultural traits of later immigrants, primarily Japanese and Italian. The largest Japanese community outside Japan added its industriousness and pragmatism; the Italians contributed their flair for seizing and enjoying the moment. Simmered together with the universal yearnings of the immigrant, these cultural ingredients produced the Paulistano: responsible, competent, ambitious, free from Anglo-Saxon angst at pleasure, warm and flexible in dealing with people.

The state of São Paulo, whose residents are called "Paulistas," is a fit setting for its active, pulsating, capital city. With some of the richest farmland in Brazil, it supplies almost half the nation's coffee, cotton, fruits, and vegetables. The fertile land is criscrossed by an excellent system of railways and modern highways, which the industries scattered in the small towns use to their advantage.

São Paulo is a cosmopolitan city that owes its progress to people from all nations, the richness of the soil and the temperate climate. It is a never ending source of investigation and amazement on the part of sociologists and a richly rewarding experience to those Brazilians who feel their country is capable of becoming an important world power.

From a sleepy little Jesuit colony founded in 1554 it has grown into a metropolis almost three times the size of Paris, with an industrial district that swallows up mile after mile of surrounding land per annum. There is a violent energy in the air and none of the sentimentality that binds the rest of the nation to the past. For São Paulo there is only the future. The Paulistas like to say that "São Paulo can never stop." And from the way it has weathered every political crisis and change and steered its way through inflation and depression, it looks as if it never is going to stop.

But it is not an inhuman city of robots, concrete, and machines. It is a city of people who have come looking to better themselves from every nation on the globe. They are individuals who desire better living conditions and are willing to work for them. The Paulista asks nothing from anyone. He has two hands and uses them to get what he wants. Sometimes his attitude is rather Texan, in that he thinks the world comes to an end at the state's boundaries. His capital city is self-contained and thrives on the manufacture of textiles, clothes, paper, pottery, chemicals, automobiles, trucks, buses, and steel. His state alone provides one-fourth of the two million new jobs Brazil needs annually to keep unemployment from becoming a severe problem.

The city was first with enough cheap electrical power to handle any industry that was interested in building there. It also offered a direct railway connection to the seaport town of Santos, and its early governors encouraged immigration of industrial workers rather than farmers. Those Europeans who couldn't take the climate of Rio or Bahia thrived in São Paulo, built their homes there, and encouraged their children to stay on and handle the family businesses. The result is that today the city counts a number of millionaire families who are third and fourth generation Paulista, and they are proud to tell the visitor the way their grandparents worked their way up from steerage class to the mansions along Avenida Paulista, which are rapidly being replaced today by ultra-modern bank and office buildings.

The Times Square of Brazil

Probably the best place to "feel" the pulse of the city is right in its heart, the bridge over the vast Avenida Anhangabaú. It leads into the Praça do Patriarca. Just stand there and observe the autos and people hurrying below you in what appears to be organized confusion. This is the Times Square of Brazil, and the bridge you're on is the Viaduto do Cha (tea), named for the product once grown in this valley. The intricately worked bridge farther down the avenue is the Santa Ifigênia, recently spruced up by the city and bathed in golden light at night by the General Electric Co. Now look at the buildings that flank each side of the bridge and note especially the squat white granite, solid looking one that is partly below the bridge and partly above it. It is the Matarazzo Building, former headquarters of one of Brazil's most successful immigrant families. The first Matarazzo came to Brazil as an immigrant and arrived dripping wet when his boat overturned going to the shore. He had lost every one of his possessions. Undaunted but penniless, he started to buy and sell pork fat door to door. Soon he had a small lard company and this he parlayed into a canning factory. Not long afterward there was nothing that he wasn't manufacturing or operating. Today the Matarazzo businesses are run by his granddaughter and grandsons.

Now walk up Rua Barão de Itapetininga across the Praça Ramos de Azevedo along the front of the majestic Teatro Municipal and four blocks to Av. Ipiranga. Here is the center of the man-in-the-streets haunts, with the huge movie theaters, the elegant and well-kept Praça de Republica and the sidestreets leading off to shops and specialty stores. Most of the tourist and souvenir shops are in this area, as well as the airline company offices and better bookstores.

Edifício Italia, tallest building in South America, is situated at the highest point in São Paulo. Visit one of its rooftop bars or restaurants on a clear day or night. Behind it, on Ipiranga, is the graceful, serpent-shaped apartment and office building designed by famed Brasilia builder Oscar Niemeyer, across the street from the São Paulo Hilton. Turning from Ipiranga and walking down São Luiz, which leads to the Hotel Jaraguá, you'll see new office buildings with shops, theaters, and luxury stores that have sprung up in the past few years. São Paulo is like New York in this respect; wherever you look there is an old building coming down and a new one rising in its place.

In 1888 the state government purchased an old farm house and turned it over to a scientist who had some crazy notion that snake serum could be used to save the life of someone bitten by a snake. His first patients were the horses of the Paulista cavalry, and he had 64 snakes to work with. Today the Instituto Butantan, Avenida Vital Brasil 1500, Butantã (211–8211), the largest snake farm in Latin America, counts more than 70,000 snakes in its collection, as well as thousands of spiders, scorpions, and lizards. It extracts their venom regularly and processes it so it can be flown anywhere in the world when it's needed in a hurry. The institute is open Mon. 1–5 P.M., and Tues.–Sun. and holidays from 9 A.M. to 5 P.M. Be sure to see them milking the snakes between 10 A.M. and 4 P.M. You can take a bus from Praça da Republica or, of course, a taxi, for it's quite a distance from the downtown area.

Within walking distance of the snake farm is the House of the Flagbearer (Casa do Bandeirante), Praça Monteiro Lobato (211–0920). An old ranch house that goes back to the 18th cenury, the building was completely restored in 1954 and decorated with priceless furniture and pottery of the period. Even the outside buildings like the corn crib and the mill are authentic down to the last detail. If you are interested in the antiques of this era, you'll love the place. It's open from Tues. to Sun. from 1 to 5 P.M. There is a guide here. Entrance is free.

Parks, Museums, and Sights

Ibirapuera Park is perhaps the biggest one of its kind in the world. It covers two million square meters, is decorated with natural lakes and rolling, well-watered lawns, and contains ten modern exhibition halls where one thing or another is being shown. The entrance to the park is dominated by a statue containing 36 figures of the pioneers, Indians, and horses who braved the unmapped lands and carved out a new empire. The statue, the work of Frenchman Victor Brecheret, is 50 meters long and has been given the affectionate if irreverent name of "Don't push." Inside the park you'll be able to visit the Japanese Pavilion, which is an exact reproduction of the Katura Palace in Japan and is kept up by donations of the Japanese colony. There is also a windowless dome of cement called the History Pavilion. Here are the museums of Science, Aeronautics, and Technical Arts. In the Pavilion Pereira, the world-famed Bienal art exhibits are held in odd years—the next one is in 1989. The greatest display of contemporary art in Latin America, the show attracts painters from all over the globe who compete for top honors in the art world. The Planetarium is also in this park and is rated the best in South America. Complete, absorbing shows are given each Saturday, Sunday, and holiday at 5 and 6 P.M., and on weekdays arrangements can be made ahead for groups. Tickets at the door cost about 90 cents. There is also a radio-telescope (the only one in Brazil) that lets you "listen" to the stars, as well as an interesting corner where telescopes are assembled. (For information call 544–4606.) Take any bus marked Ibirapuera.

Along the banks of the Anhembi River, at the entrance to the São Paulo-Rio Highway, is Anhembi Park, whose exposition hall is the world's largest aluminum structure. The roof is supported by 25 light columns and the hall is illuminated by 200 aluminum globes. Right beside it is a modernistic convention hall seating 5,000 persons. A 453-room hotel is also under construction nearby.

The Zoological Park is located in Avenida Miguel Estafeno, 4241, Agua Funda (276–0811). The largest zoo in South America, it displays over 400 animals and 600 birds. There are few fences or cages and Paulistas dot the lawns on Sunday afternoons with their tablecloths and picnic baskets. It is open daily from 9 A.M. to 6 P.M., and adult admission is about $1.

Near the zoo, on the same avenue at number 3031, is the Jardim Botânico, an orchid farm where there are over 35,000 species. The force of so

Show Houses

Beco, Avenida Paulista, 424 (287–1234). Open Mon. through Sat. from 8:30 P.M. on. Variety show with mulatas. Artistic cover charge.

Palace, Avenida dos Jamaris, 213, Moema (531–4900). Open Wed. through Sun. from 8 P.M.

Palladium Eldorado, Avenida Rebouças, 3970, 3rd fl., Pinheiros (814–8713, 814–7136). Bar, restaurant, dance floor, and sophisticated non-touristic floor show. Artistic cover charge. Open Tues. through Sun. from 8 P.M. to 3 A.M.

Danceterias/Discotheques

Paulicéia, Rua Pinheiros 473, Pinheiros (883–5038). Popular with university students and journalists.

Show Days, Ave. Rebouças 3970, 3rd floor (shopping Eldorado) (814–9513). Wild West decor; popular with couples.

Up & Down, Rua Pamplona 1418, Cerqueira Cesar (285–1081). Trendy disco with computer-controlled lights and giant TV screens.

Zoom, Rua Dr. Zuquim 311, Santana (299–6696). Two dance floors, three bars; holds 2,000 people.

SOUTHEASTERN BRAZIL

The headquarters of Brazil's southeastern region are the cities of Rio and São Paulo, but in both the state of Rio and the state of São Paulo there is an abundance of attractions for the traveler who wants to get away from the big city. The two states combine miles of beautiful beaches with a mountainous region that runs down the coast and is home to numerous mountain resort villages that serve as getaways for the harried Paulistas and Cariocas who want peace and quiet together with mountain air.

THE STATE OF SÃO PAULO

If one cannot understand the "Paulistas" contented "I want to be isolated" attitude from studying their capital city, then it will certainly become apparent when the rest of their domain is seen. The area has everything from sandy beaches to lofty mountain plateaus, from colonial splendor to ultramodern health resorts. To see all of it you need time, much more time than most tourists have to devote to an area. That is one of the problems of visiting Brazil. There is so much to see that it's absolutely impossible to crowd it all in one visit.

The State of São Paulo itself is about the size of Great Britain and Northern Ireland put together, covering 95,800 square miles. Slow to take root (the first colonies founded by the Jesuit fathers were complete failures), São Paulo didn't really start to grow until the coffee plant was introduced in the early 1800s. The product found a ready market, and when in 1847 a landowner near Limeira brought over a colony of Germans to work his fields, the area was on its way at last. The demand for coffee grew and more and more immigrants came from Europe to try their hand with the new plant. From Italy alone came a million people. Portugal sent half a million and Spaniards and Japanese many hundreds of thousands. From the sale of coffee came money enough to start factories, install electrical power, build railways, and clear rich forest land.

Santos is another pride of the Paulistas, for aside from having the biggest dock area in Latin America, it also has a tropical climate and some beautiful beaches. Apart from the basilica of Santo Andre, which faces the beach and the row after row of modern apartment buildings, the city has little to offer the tourist except her beaches. They are different from the ones in Rio, the sand being darker and harder.

The nearby island of Guarujá is lush, green, and lined with towering palm trees—and, increasingly, with high-rises along the ocean. Today, to reach more unspoiled areas you must go north by bus or car, crossing the ferry to Bertioga and beyond (but avoid Sundays and holidays because of long lines). There are some relatively untouched beaches, considering the proximity to Santos and the number of weekend visitors. They offer a pleasant visual and mental change from the hustle of the city. A trip around the island by automobile can be made in an hour, for the roads are paved and in good condition. The best beaches north of Guarujá are Ubatuba, Caraguatatuba, and the romantic island of Ilha Bela.

The coastal village of Paratí was founded way back in the early 16th century. Its calm, natural little harbor was the perfect jumping off point for adventurers looking for the gold and precious stones in Minas Gerais. For decades the town flourished while it catered to the needs of the miners and helped them spend their money. But the boom calmed down, Santos rose in importance because of its superb harbor, and over the years Paratí was forgotten. Then just a few years ago, the Paulistas rediscovered this colonial village (actually located in Rio de Janeiro state), and the government declared it a national monument whose architectural style must be preserved. Today it is important as a tourist center. With the Rio-Santos Highway passing close by, traffic jams became so great that cars are now banned from most city streets. Those who have taken the time to visit it come back with glowing tales of baroque churches, charming squares, and an unspoiled old-world charm. Many houses have been restored by private parties and the tendency is to preserve as much of the original flavor as possible.

São Paulo's mineral water resort area is located in the northeastern part of the state near the border with the state of Minas Gerais. The top resorts, Poços de Caldas, Caxambú and Aquas da Prata, are all within a short distance of one another and some 150 miles from the city of São Paulo. The various spas and hot spring resorts radiate northward into the higher country, away from the capital city. Most of them have a large German or Swiss population and will remind the traveler more of Europe than South America.

The hot springs attract an equal number of visitors, who go there to sit in the warm, swirling (at times rather smelly) water, rather than drink it. Campos do Jordão, Poços de Caldas, and Serra Negra all have dry climates and their waters are famous for treating such diverse ailments as rheumatism, skin diseases, and fatigue. Clean and nicely landscaped, these villages are as pleasant to the eye as they are to the skin.

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR THE STATE OF SÃO PAULO

WHEN TO GO. This depends on where you are going. Because of the varying altitude of the state, which ranges from sea level to 9,000 feet, it can be hot in some spots and cold in others at the same time. If you want the seashore, then the months of Dec. to Apr. are the best. But exactly during these months you will be competing with Brazilian tourists for the best hotels in such popular vacation beach towns as Guarujá, Ubatuba, Caraguatatuba, Ilha Bela, and Paratí. During Carnival in Feb. or Mar. it is almost impossible to find a hotel room without a reservation well in advance. Those same months will be chilly in the evenings in the mountain resorts

Moderate, Rua Rio de Janeiro 267 (94–1511); and the **Majestic,** *Moderate,* Praça Dr. Vicente Rizzo 160 (94–1812), with tennis courts. Meals included at all hotels.

ARAXA

HOTELS. Famous mineral spa in Minas Gerais near the border with São Paulo. Best hotel is **Grande Hotel,** *Moderate,* Estância do Barreiro (661–2011).

Suggested side trips to springs at Barbeiro, Osario, and Cascatinha Gruta de Monje and Historic Museum of Dona Beja.

CAMPOS DO JORDÃO

HOW TO GET THERE. The most sophisticated and popular of the mountain resorts of São Paulo, Campos can be reached by bus or car from São Paulo or by a short train ride from São Jose dos Campos, one of the state's main cities located on the Rio-São Paulo Highway (Via Dutra).

HOTELS. This picturesque mountain village has become one of São Paulo's top tourist attractions, offering Swiss-style hotels and chalets amidst a setting of tabernacle pines, mountains, and streams. Tops among the hotels are the **Toriba,** *Deluxe,* expensive but worth it, located in a natural park, with meals, included in room rate, better than those served in many international restaurants with good ratings. Av Ernesto Diederichsen (62–1566); book well in advance, the hotel is a favorite of European residents of São Paulo; **Orotur Garden Hotel,** *Expensive,* meals included. Rua 3 (62–2833); **Vila Inglesa,** *Expensive,* meals included, Rua Senador Roberto Simonsen 3500 (63–1955).

WHAT TO SEE. The natural setting is easily one of the most beautiful in Brazil and no matter how many walks among the pines you take, there will always be something else to see. Horses can be rented and there are many nearby mountains that can be easily climbed. In the month of June the city hosts one of South America's finest classical music festivals and throughout the year there are activities for the guests at the many hotels in the region.

CAXAMBÚ

HOTELS. This popular mineral resort is located just across the border in Minas Gerais. Recommended hotels are: **Gloria,** *Moderate,* Rua Camilo Soares 590 (341–1233); **Palace,** *Moderate,* Rua Dr. Viotti 567 (341–1044); **Grande,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Dr. Viotti 438 (341–1099). All with meals included.

WHAT TO SEE. Recommended side trips to Parque das Aguias, Colina de Santa Isabel. Chacara Rosalan, Chacara das Ucas, São Tome das Letras, Corcovado Morro de Caxambú.

POÇOS DE CALDAS

HOTELS. One of the best known hot springs in Latin America, Poços is also in the state of Minas Gerais. It boasts 37 hotels but try to get into the **Palace,** *Moderate,* with meals, Praça Pedro Sanches (721–3392). Built by the state government, it has up-to-date facilities for the treatment of rheumatism, skin and intestinal diseases. Also the **Minas Gerais,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Pernambuco 615 (721–8686).

WHAT TO SEE. In the vicinity suggested side trips are to Cascata das Antas, Veu de Noiva, Fonte dos Amores, and Morro de São Domingos.

SÃO LOURENÇO

HOTELS. A third well-known Minas Gerais mineral water city. Recommended hotels are: **Primus,** *Moderate,* with meals, Rua Coronel Jose Justino 681

(331–1244); **Brasil,** *Moderate,* Praça João Laje (331–1422); **Negreiros,** *Moderate,* Rua Venceslau Bras 242 (331–1533).

ATIBAIA

HOTELS. A mountain village 45 miles from the city of São Paulo, Atibaia is most proud of the fact that according to UNESCO it possesses the second healthiest climate in the world, losing out only to Switzerland. It also is home to one of the best mountain resorts in Brazil. The **Village Eldorado,** *Expensive,* Dom Pedro I Highway km 70.5 (484–2533), is an idyllic escape for São Paulo's businessmen. Other good hotels are **Parque Atibaia,** *Expensive,* Fernao Dias Highway (484–3744), **Recanto da Paz,** *Moderate,* 10 chalets on a former farm (487–1369). The area surrounding Atibaia is one of Brazil's most popular camping areas.

THE SOUTH

The south of Brazil moves to the same upbeat, quickened pace of the city and state of São Paulo. Here in the states of Rio Grande do Sul, Paraná, and Santa Catarina, the results of heightened economic growth over the last 15 years are clearly apparent. Large, modern cities with efficient public transportation systems coexist with the ruins of colonial times and the natural beauty of one of Brazil's most fascinating areas. In the far south on the borders of Argentina and Uruguay, a mixture of Spanish, Portuguese, German, and Italian cultures has produced the fabled land of the gauchos: the flat pampas grasslands stretching as far as the eye can see, the spirited proud horses, the women in their skirts and multicolored petticoats, the thousands of grazing cattle, the lonely nights, and full moon, and the gaucho lament plucked softly on a guitar. These romantic flatlands have created their own spirit and folklore visible today in the dances, songs, and traditional dress of the region. There are the old mission cities, now in splendid ruin, built by the Jesuits in the 1600s. There is the rich grape-growing area where the best wines in Brazil are produced. And there are vast cattle ranches, source of the succulent beef that has made the gaucho barbecue—the churrasco—a synonym for mouth-watering steaks and sausages throughout Brazil.

While its tentacles stretch into Paraná and Santa Catarina, the color, the legend, the clothes, and the individualism of gaucho country are more closely associated with Rio Grande do Sul. In neighboring Santa Catarina the accent is on beaches and sauerkraut in a state known for its German influence and the beauty of its coastline. Paraná, third state in the region, is home to perhaps Brazil's most spectacular natural wonder, the magnificent Iguaçu Falls.

RIO GRANDE DO SUL

The thriving state capital of Pôrto Alegre, home to 1,300,000 Brazilians, will surprise you. One of the most up-to-date and fastest growing cities south of São Paulo, it has modern buildings, amiable people, and well-stocked shops. Lying as it does at the junction of five rivers, it has become an important shipping port, and much of the state's leather, canned beef, and rice are shipped from here to destinations as far away as Africa and Japan. The Lagoa dos Patos on which the city nestles is the largest freshwater lagoon in South America.

Probably the best beef in all Brazil is served in Pôrto Alegre. In most churrascarias, you slice your own steak off the sizzling skewer, and eat it with a salad of lettuce, tomatoes, and hearts of palm—washing it all down with an inexpensive mug (caneca) of vinho verde. Start with a linguiça (grilled sausage), then move on to filet, picanha, or lombo de porco (pork loin).

There are just too many good spots with this mouth-watering specialty grilling over smoldering charcoal to list all, but start with the **Capitão Rodrigo** (considered the city's best, *Moderate*) in the Plaza São Rafael Hotel, Rua Alberto Bins 514 (21–6100). Next try the always good **Mosqueteiro,** *Moderate,* near the Olimpico Stadium, Av. Dr. Carlos Barbosa (23–2833). Other top steak houses are the **Quero-Quero,** *Moderate,* Praca Otavio Rocha, 49 (26–1697), and the **Santa Teresa,** *Moderate,* Av. Assis Brasil, 2750 (41–2251).

Etruria, *Moderate,* Rua Santo Antonio 421 (21–9132). Regional specialties with folkdance show at **Recanto do Seu Flor,** *Moderate,* Av. Getúlio Vargas 1700 (33–6512). French and International cuisina, with live music, at **Le Bon Gourmet,** *Expensive,* Av. Alberto Bins 514 (21–6100). German at the **Floresta Negra,** *Moderate,* Av. 24 de Outubro 905 (22–7584).

MUSIC AND DANCE. Performances of the traditional dances and folk songs of Rio Grande do Sul may be seen at the **Teatro de Camara,** Praça de Republica 575, every Mon. evening at 9 or at the **Centro de Tradiçoes Gauchas,** Av. Ipiranga 5200, Fri. at 8:30 P.M.

CAXIAS DO SUL

HOW TO GET THERE. By plane, bus, or rental car from Porto Alegre, 80 miles to the south.

HOTELS. Good hotels are: **Alfred Palace,** *Moderate,* Rua Sinimbu 2302 (221–8655); the older **Alfred,** *Moderate,* next door at 2266 (221–2111); **Samuara,** *Moderate,* 12 miles from downtown on the Parque do Lago (221–7733); **Alfred Volpiano,** *Moderate,* Rua Ernesto Alves 1462 (221–4744); **Cosmos,** *Moderate,* Rua 20 de Setembro 1563 (221–4688); **Italia,** *Inexpensive,* Av. Julio Castilhos 3076 (221–1979).

RESTAURANTS. Don Jon, *Moderate,* in the Alfred Palace Hotel, Rua Sinimbu 2302 (221–8655), international cuisine; **Alvorada,** *Moderate,* Rua Os 18 do Forte 200 (222–4637), Italian restaurant; **Fogo de Chão,** *Moderate,* Rua Os 18 do Forte 511 (222–4563), churrascaria barbecue with show.

WHAT TO SEE. This is the capital of the wine country with a strong Italian influence. Some of the wineries have tasting tours. Every three years in February and March the city is host to the Grape Festival, the largest promotional event for Brazil's wine producers.

NOVA PETROPOLIS

HOW TO GET THERE. By bus or rental car, the city is located 60 miles from Pôrto Alegre and 25 miles from Caxias do Sul.

HOTELS. The city has three main hotels, all small and all with excellent views of the countryside: **Recanto Suiço,** *Moderate,* Av. 15 de Novembro 2195 (281–1229); **Veraneio dos Pinheiros,** *Moderate,* RS-235; **Veraneio Schoeller,** *Inexpensive,* RS-235 (281–1229).

GRAMADO AND CANELA

HOW TO GET THERE. By bus or rental car. The two cities are located 80 miles from Porto Alegre and 40 miles from Caxias do Sul.

HOTELS. The growing fame of these cities as a tourist center plus the publicity given to the Brazilian Film Festival held each year in Gramado has led to a rapid growth of new hotels. Most are medium-sized to small and several offer chalets. All of the best hotels have excellent views from the rooms. The best hotels are: **Laje de Pedra in Canela,** *Expensive,* the largest and most luxurious of the hotels in the two cities, Av. Presidente Kennedy (282–1530); **Serrano Gramado,** *Expensive,* Av. Presidente Costa e Silva 1112 (286–1332); **Ritta Hoppner,** *Moderate,* Gramado, Rua Pedro Candiago 305 (286–1334); **Hotel das Hortensias,** *Moderate,* Gramado, Rua Bela Vista 83 (286–1057); **Gramado Palace Hotel,** *Moderate,* Rua D'Artagnon de Oliveira 237 (286–2021); **Grande Hotel,** *Moderate,* Canela, Rua Getulio Vargas 300 (282–1285); **Canto Verde,** *Inexpensive,* Gramado, Av. Coronel Diniz 5660 (286–1961); **Alpestre Hotel,** *Inexpensive,* Gramado, Rua Leopoldo Rosenfeld 47 (286–1311); **Alpes Verdes,** *Inexpensive,* Canela, Villa Alpes Verdes (282–1162).

RESTAURANTS. The mountain air will whet your appetite, which is just as well since the two cities have several excellent restaurants specializing in international, Swiss, and Italian cuisine as well as the ever present churrascarias. **Saint Hubertus,** *Expensive,* Swiss cuisine, Gramado, Rua da Carriere 974 (286–1273); **Panoramico** in the Hotel Laje de Pedra, *Expensive,* Parque Laje de Pedra, Canela (282–1530), international cuisine; **Le Petit Clos,** *Expensive,* Swiss, Rua Demétrio Pereira dos Santos 599, Gramado (286–1936); **Bella Italia,** *Moderate,* Italian, Av. Borges de Medeiros 2879, Gramado (286–1207); **Cantina d'Italia,** *Moderate,* Italian, Av. Borges de Medieros 543, Gramado (286–1600); **Steinhaus,** *Moderate,* steak house, Av. Coronel Diniz 707, Gramado (286–1252); **Bela Vista,** *Moderate,* steak house, Av. Coronel Diniz 3964, Gramado (286–1359).

WHAT TO SEE. The **natural attractions** of Gramado and Canela are the most compelling sights of the region, although if you happen to be in town in March don't miss the **Brazilian Film Festival.** English-language films are also shown during the festival, but even if the films don't impress you, you'll love the parties. Make hotel reservations well in advance as the cities fill up for the festival. Gramado also offers a **classical music festival** in July. **Hiking paths** are plentiful here and **horses** can also be rented. Ask at your hotel for directions on how to get to the many beautiful viewpoints in the area overlooking canyons and waterfalls.

SANTO ANGELO

HOW TO GET THERE. By car or bus from Pôrto Alegre, a 250-mile trip. By plane from Pôrto Alegre.

HOTELS. Unfortunately there is not much to choose from. All hotels are modest. Best bets are: **Avenida II,** *Inexpensive,* Av. Venâncio Aires 1671 (312–3011); **Maerkli,** *Inexpensive,* Av. Brasil 1000 (312–2127); **Santo Angelo Turis,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Antonio Manoel 726 (312–4055).

WHAT TO SEE. Santo Angelo is the jumping off point for the **mission region.** The most interesting and best preserved of the mission ruins is São Miguel, 30 minutes from Santo Angelo. A light and sound show at the ruins gives the history of the mission and the region.

PARANÁ AND SANTA CATARINA

Iguaçu Falls

Paraná is home to one of Brazil's most unforgettable sights, the Iguaçu Falls. Eleanor Roosevelt remarked that: "Iguaçu Falls make Niagara look like a kitchen faucet." The water comes from some 30 rivers and streams from the interior of Paraná, and as it rushes toward the 200-foot precipice, it foams and carries huge trees it has uprooted. The volume of roaring, earth-shaking water has been estimated at 62,000 cubic feet per second. During the flood months of May to July the water plunges over at 450,000 cubic feet per second.

Brazilians and Argentines have each made national parks on their side of the falls and views from both countries are spectacular and different. Your hotel will take care of transportation to the Argentine side and all the necessary customs paperwork. You will be impressed by the Devil's Throat Falls, which must be seen by taking a highly adventurous outboard trip across the rapid currents to a trembling but secure little island. Don't wear your good clothes. The spray of this breathtaking portion of the fall is thrust 500 feet into the air.

On the road to Iguaçu from Curitiba, capital of Paraná, is Vila Velha, a unique region of unusual rock formations carved by wind and water over millions of years.

Curitiba

Curitiba is a busy city of one million inhabitants standing some 3,000 feet above sea level on the plateau of Serra do Mar. For over a century, its bracing climate and picturesque location have attracted immigrants of Slav, German and Italian origin, who have imparted a few European characteristics to its buildings and surroundings. Formerly best known as the center of the *hervamate* industry, it has now acquired much greater importance as the capital of a flourishing and progressive state that derives its economic prosperity from extensive coffee plantations in the north and vast timber forests in the southwest, as well as fertile areas that produce abundant crops of cereals and other foodstuffs. In addition to being the capital of the State of Paraná, it is the headquarters of the Fifth Military Region and therefore the residence of many officers and their families, and there are barracks for infantry and artillery regiments. There is also a modern and well-equipped military air base. The University of Paraná attracts thousands of students from all over the states of Paraná and Santa Catarina as well as from more distant states of the union.

Along the coastline of Paraná are several historical cities from colonial times, the most interesting of which is Paranagua, founded in 1648 and today one of Brazil's most important ports. A three-hour train ride from Curitiba down the coastal mountains to Paranagua is one of the more spectacular journeys in Brazil, with breathtaking views of the coast and mountains at virtually every curve.

Cities of Santa Catarina

In Santa Catarina the accent is decidedly German, with graphic examples of German influence, especially in the architecture and food, found in the cities of Joinville and Blumenau. Blumenau is located in a valley reminiscent of the Rhine region of Germany and has recently carried this association one step further with an Oktoberfest. The state's coastline has the finest beaches in southern Brazil, a fact that is now attracting the residents of São Paulo to the beaches of Santa Catarina. Laguna, a colonial city founded in 1676, in addition to its picturesque narrow streets and colonial architecture, also has the south's best beach resort hotel, the Laguna Tourist Hotel.

Appropriately, for a state known for its beaches, the capital of Santa Catarina, Florianopolis, is an island city with fine beaches on the ocean-side.

CURITIBA

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR PARANÁ AND SANTA CATARINA

For definitions of price categories see "Facts at Your Fingertips."

HOW TO GET THERE. By air. Daily flights from São Paulo and Rio via *Vasp, Varig-Cruzeiro,* and *Transbrasil.* **By bus.** Served by major bus lines from all of the country's large cities.

HOTELS. Numerous fine hotels here include the newly opened **Hotel Bourbon & Tower,** *Expensive,* Rua Candido Lopes 102 (223–0966); the **Iguaçu Campestre,** *Expensive,* on the BR-116 Highway (262–5313); **Slaviero Palace,** *Moderate,* Rua Sen. Alencar Guimarães 50 (222–8722); **Mabu,** *Moderate,* Praça Santos Andrade 830 (222–7040); **Caravelle Palace,** *Moderate,* Rua Cruz Machado 282 (223–4323); **Deville Colonial,** *Moderate,* Rua Com. Araujo 99, downtown (222–4777); **Araucaria Palace,** *Moderate,* Rua Amintas de Barros, downtown (224–2822); **Guaira Palace,** *Moderate,* Praça Rui Barbosa 537 (232–9911); **Ouro Verde,** *Moderate,* Rua Dr. Murici 419 (224–1633); **Tibagi,** *Moderate,* Rua Candido Lopes 318 (223–3141); **Tourist Universo,** *Moderate,* Praça Osorio 63 (223–5816); the **San Martin,** *Moderate,* Rua Joao Negrao near Rua XV de Novembro (222–5211).

RESTAURANTS. You will find good food in the dining rooms of the better hotels and at the following restaurants (all are *moderate* in price, with the exception of the steak houses and Italian restaurants, which are *inexpensive*): For churrasco (steak)—**Pinheirao Campestre,** Rua Vitor do Amaral 1010 (262–3711). German foods—**Schwarzwald,** *Moderate,* Rua Claudino dos Santos 63 (223–2585). French and international dishes—**Ile de France,** Praça 19 de Dezembro 538 (223–9962). Italian—**Bologna,** Rua C. Carvalho 150 (223–7102). Also numerous fine restaurants in the Santa Felicidade area, such as the Italian restaurants **Madalosso** (272–1014) and **Veneza** (272–1673) and the steak house **Churrascaria Colonia** (223–6522).

WHAT TO SEE. Places of interest include: the **Coronel David Carneiro Museum,** with a unique collection of objects of historical interest and the **Graciosa Country Club.** Also noteworthy are the modern buildings, especially the **Civic Center,** which houses in one homogenous group the **Governor's Palace, State Secretariats, House of Assembly, Treasury, Law Courts,** etc. There are two modern **theaters** (one for plays and revues, one for concerts and ballet) and a **library** in the center of the town.

IGUAÇU FALLS

HOW TO GET THERE. Most tourists arrive by **plane** from, Rio or São Paulo at the Iguaçu airport. There is, however, a land connection also on a paved highway from Curitiba with frequent **buses.**

HOTELS. Absolutely tops, even from the international tourist's point of view, is the Varig Airlines-owned **Hotel das Cataratas,** *Moderate.* The food is good and there are guides to take you to the falls. It's best to make a reservation with a Rio or São Paulo travel agent or call ahead for rooms (74–2666). Other good hotels are the **Salvati,** *Moderate,* Rua Rio Branco 577 (74–2727), in town, and, out of town headed toward the falls on the Cataratas Highway, the **Bourbon,** *Expensive,* (74–1313); **International Foz,** *Expensive* (73–4240); the **Carima,** *Moderate* (74–3377); **San Martin,** *Moderate,* (74–3030); and **Panorama,** *Moderate* (74–1200).

FLORIANOPOLIS

HOW TO GET THERE. The state capital of Santa Catarina can be reached by **air** from all of Brazil's major cities as well as by bus.

HOTELS. The best hotels are: **Jurere Praia,** *Super Deluxe,* 63 beach houses for rent with minimal rental period of one week (66–0108); **Maria do Mar,** *Expensive,*

Rodovia Virgilio Varzea (33–3009), on the beach; **Diplomata,** *Expensive,* Av. Dr. Paulo Fontes 800 (23–4455), tennis courts; **Florianopolis Palace,** *Expensive,* Rua Artista Bittencourt 2 (22–9633); **Querencia,** *Moderate,* Rua Jeronimo Coelho (22–2677); **Faial Palace,** *Moderate,* Rua Felipe Schmidt 87, downtown (23–2766).

Located on an island with many fine beaches, Florianopolis is a popular spot for camping. Permits are not needed.

RESTAURANTS. Fragata, *Moderate,* seafood, Rua Henrique Veras, (32–0366); **Manolo's,** *Moderate,* international cuisine, Rua Hercúlio Luz 58 (22–4351); **Atalíba,** *Moderate,* steak house, Rua Jau Guedes da Fonseca (44–2364).

BLUMENAU

HOW TO GET THERE. A modern prosperous city of 150,000, Blumenau is served by *Varig* and *Cruzeiro* airlines. The best way to reach the city, however, is by bus from São Paulo. While the highway is not the best in Brazil, it passes through both Blumenau and Joinville, giving you a good look at the German origins of this region, visible in the homes as well as the features of the residents, many of whom are blue-eyed blondes.

HOTELS. Plaza Hering, *Moderate,* Rua 7 de Setembro 818, (22–1277); **Grande Hotel Blumenau,** *Moderate,* Alameda Rio Branco 21 (22–0366); **Garden Terrace,** *Moderate,* Rua Padre Jacobs 45 (22–0145).

RESTAURANTS. In German country there is nothing better than hearty German cuisine. Among the best are: **Frohsinn,** *Moderate,* Morro do Aipim, on top of a hill with a view of the city and surroundings (22–2137); **Moinho do Vale,** *Moderate,* Rua Paraguai 66, along the river that flows through the city (22–3337); **Cavalinho Branco,** *Moderate,* Alameda Rio Branco 165 (22–4300). The city also has a well respected French restaurant, **Le Foyer,** *Expensive,* Rua 7 de Setembro 1415 (22–9114).

JOINVILLE

HOTELS. Like Blumenau a city with a strong tie to Germany, Joinville's top hotels are: **Tannenhof,** *Moderate,* Rua Visconde de Taunay 340 (22–2311); **Anthurium Parque,** *Inexpensive,* Rua São Jose 226 (22–6299); **Joinville Tourist,** *Inexpensive,* Rua 7 de Setembro 40 (22–1288).

RESTAURANTS. For German food, try the **Tante Frida,** *Moderate,* Rua Visconde de Taunay 1174 (22–0558); **Bierkeller,** *Moderate,* Rua 15 de Novembro 497 (22–1360); **Bavaria,** *Inexpensive,* BR-101 Norte, Km 28 (24–1077).

LAGUNA

HOW TO GET THERE. The state's top beach resort is reached by bus or car on a highway from Florianopolis 75 miles away.

HOTELS. The Laguna Tourist Hotel, *Deluxe,* is tops in the region and highly popular with international tourists, on the beach, Praia do Gi (44–0022). Make reservations well in advance. Other fine hotels are: **Itapiruba,** *Moderate,* on the beach, Praia de Itapiruba, BR-101 (44–0294); **Lagoa,** *Moderate,* Trevo BR-101 Sul (44–0844). The city also has several fine camping areas.

CENTRAL-SOUTH BRAZIL

To visit Brasilia, Brazil's capital, is more than a step into the future, it's a headlong leap into the 21st century. Rising amidst the scrawny jungle of the high red earth plateau, stands one of the most unusual, most strikingly different, most beautiful cities in the world.

There is nothing outdated about Brasilia. In fact, everything there, architecturally, is far in advance of its time. Like something out of Buck Rogers, the city's administrative buildings spread out along the ground, coil around, then leap up in a shaft of marble to capture the rays of the sun.

It was a city "they" said couldn't be done, but others, more dedicated and more determined, went ahead and did it. With a rare thrust of Brazilian energy, a city rose in just three years, in the very spot where once the jaguar roared.

No trip to this magnificent and confusing country is complete without a visit to this city. It's not quite the same as visiting Italy and not seeing Rome—but almost.

Yet all around this spanking new wonderland of modernity nestles the old Brazil—the land of coffee beans and beef cattle, of palm trees and sluggish rivers, of shoeless peasants and Indians.

While it would be unfair to say that the area neighboring the new capital hasn't progressed with the city, it is a gross exaggeration to say that it has greatly changed. Belo Horizonte, the most important interior city after São Paulo, has taken advantage of the geographical fact that almost everyone and everything traveling by highway to the new capital passes through it. But it was a bustling and prosperous town before Brasilia, as its steel mills and hundreds of factories attest. Goiania, a vibrating little town that has sprung up in the past half century, was doing all right before Brasilia was even thought of. But it, too, has managed to cash in on the boom.

One city in the Belo Horizonte area but far enough away from any national progress not to be tarnished is Ouro Preto. The sleepy, colonial prize still rings with the sound of hooves on its cobblestone streets, the sound of Latin chants coming from its thick walled churches, and the sad plaintive notes of a lover's guitar being strummed beneath a balcony. The city at one time (the 1700s) was a bustling capital state with gold, silver, diamonds, and slaves. But hemmed in by tall, almost impassable mountains, it slowly strangled in the commercial competition of the 20th century. In 1897, it lost its status as capital city of Minas Gerais, and Belo Horizonte came into prominence instead. Preserved by the National Patrimony, it stands as a proud reminder of the glory that was once Imperial Brazil. Here, too, are many works by Brazil's greatest colonial artist, the sculptor Aleijadinho.

BRASILIA

Brazil has had three capitals—Salvador, Rio de Janeiro, and, since 1960, the new city of Brasilia. The reason for the move from Salvador to Rio was that the Portuguese court wanted to be near the center of all the mining and exporting activity. The reason for the move from Rio to Brasilia was that the nation had stagnated for too long along the coast and officials wanted to waken the center of this sleeping giant.

It was not a new idea. As far back as 1808 newspapers were clamoring that Rio was not an adequate place for a capital and were proposing the construction of a city in the interior, where communications could be made with the rest of the country: "Our present capital is in a corner of Brazil and contacts between it and Pará or other far removed states is extremely difficult. Besides, Rio subjects the government to enemy invasion by any maritime power." In 1892, Congress authorized a special expedition to go into the backlands and study the terrain in the center of the nation where "a city could be constructed next to headwaters of big rivers and where roads could be opened to all seaports." After a three-month

overland trip, the expedition leaders decided on the planalto area of Goias. They turned in their report and nothing was done with it.

It was not until 1956, when a sharp politician named Juscelino Kubitschek was elected president of Brazil, that the idea became a reality. He needed a campaign platform when he was running for President, and one night at a rally someone shouted to him about building a new capital. Immediately he took up the idea as his own and, as soon as he was installed as President, he set the wheels in motion.

It was a monumental undertaking, one without equal in the modern world. What had to be done was to build a totally new city that would become the center of government for the biggest nation in Latin America—with all the conveniences of light, power, telephones, sewage, housing, streets, police protection, fire protection, schools, hospitals, banks, industry, commerce, ministries, churches, theaters, as well as all the necessary buildings needed by the Congress, Supreme Court, and the President to govern the country.

In the very beginning there was nothing there but scrub trees, red dust, and wild jaguars. President Kubitschek flew there, had Mass said, stayed the night, and set up a long list of work committees. Money came from all over the world in the form of loans and government grants. The Brazilians pushed the button on their printing presses and turned out billions of cruzeiros that inflated their economy as never before.

Very few of the raw materials needed for such a grandiose enterprise could be obtained in Brasilia and had to be contracted from outsiders. Airplanes flew in continually from Rio and São Paulo, loaded with steel bars and bags of cement. The roads to the new capital were still under construction, so all this heavy equipment had to be brought in by air.

Literally thousands of unskilled, uneducated workers, who needed money and were willing to face any hardship to get it, came from the northeast of the nation. They learned fast and worked hard. Living in wooden shacks and working as much as 15 hours a day, they built Kubitschek's dream city.

Back in Rio, opposition to the new capital was loud and heated. Debates in the senate turned into fistfights, and investigating committees were formed to see where all the money was going. Very few people wanted to move to Brasilia and they complained bitterly about the "lack of everything" there. They said their children would not have the proper schools, that they would be unable to pay the high prices that the artificial city was commanding, and that they would be separated from their families and friends. Actually, most of the big politicians were unhappy about being away from the beach and afraid that their investments in Rio apartment buildings and commercial shops would suffer once the city ceased to be the nation's capital. Kubitschek's government countered this with special inducements to civil servants of a 100 percent increase in salary for working in Brasilia, special tax considerations, and an earlier retirement age. He also promised free transportation of government workers and their household effects, commissioned furniture factories to manufacture modern styles to be sold to workers at wholesale costs, and put rentals on new houses and apartments at ridiculously low rates.

"Freetown," where most of the construction workers lived, had grown into a city of over 100,000. It was a rough, sprawling, dirty, vice-ridden place, where anything went as long as there was money to buy it. It was straight out of Hollywood. There were wooden store facades with false second stories. Instead of horses, men parked their jeeps in front of the 101 bars. Two movie houses did a roaring business.

Kubitschek had set the date for the inauguration of the city for April 21, 1960, and in spite of all odds it was ready. The inauguration itself was a memorable day that began with a Mass in the uncompleted cathedral and ended with a fireworks display, during which the name Juscelino Kubitschek burned in letters 15 feet tall.

For all of the troubles and haste that Brasilia generated, it is today a modern, comfortable, functioning capital city. It offers many things of interest to the visitor aside from its architecture and feeling of unreality. It has already started to do what those journalists of 1808 wanted. The area around the capital is being opened and a new era of pioneering and colonization has started. There are roads (the Brazilians call them highways) that stretch outward from the new capital to far off Acre, and upward to the coastal city of Belém, and others under construction will go to Fortaleza and Salvador, Bahia. All along these roads, families are coming in, clearing the land, and raising their children. Little communities are forming, and the poor of the big cities are finding out how much nicer life can be in the country than in a cramped favela slum. It will be a long time before the city really "works" or the interior of the country is really settled—maybe another hundred years—but there is no doubt that Brasilia has kicked off the much-needed social improvement.

In spite of its world fame and the fact that it is the capital of South America's largest nation, Brasilia is still a moderate-sized city, with a population of one million. Tourists can see it all in one day, if pressed for time, or two days if they are interested in the various architectural wonders or in studying more closely the mode of life of a group of people who have been recently uprooted from their original environment.

Most visitors to Brasilia take an early plane from Rio—there are flights from 6:30 A.M. onward—land in Brasilia before noon, take a sightseeing tour around the main buildings, and have lunch at one of the two good hotels; in the afternoon they continue their tour, this time visiting the old "free city," and are delivered to the airport in time to catch a flight back to Rio and dinner.

There is one treat that the linger-awhile type of tourist gets that the one-dayer doesn't. That is to see the city illuminated at night. There is probably no lovelier urban sight in all Brazil than the federal buildings, all white marble with reflecting glass windows, shimmering under dozens of huge, superbly placed spotlights, while the stars shine brightly out of a jungle sky of black velvet. As one old peasant woman told her daughter after she made the trip to the new capital in the back of an open truck: "It looked like I always expected Heaven to look at night. It was difficult to tell where the building lights ended and the stars began. They seemed to be put there to show off the other."

Another thing you'll notice about Brasilia is the sky. It is bluer than the sky in Rio and turns purple. There are always fleecy cloud formations decorating it. Another noticeable item is the red earth of the city. Not unlike the red soil of Georgia, it has stained the bases of the buildings, has tinted the carefully planted grass, and, in a sudden gust of wind, is just as liable to coat your face and clothes with a fine red powder. The earth is very poor in minerals; artistically, it looks as if it had been placed there on purpose for contrast.

Those with only one day to spend should be able to cover the most important points of the city by using this itinerary.

Leaving the airport, take a taxi (if you prefer to drive yourself, there are rental cars available at the airport, too) and watch for the white arrow-shaped signs saying "cidade" (city). If you turn right, take a dip curve, and come up again to where the sign says "Eixo Rodoviario," you will

be on the main avenue of the south wing of the city. Along this avenue the luxury apartments are built, and since all rooms have huge plate glass windows onto the street, the Brazilians refer to them as "the Candango's television." The workers do spend a great deal of time looking up into the windows of the senators and ministers who live there. It's cheaper than the movies and much more eventful! The area through here has been planned into Super Blocks (Super Quadras) and each block was designed to be a complete unit in itself. There are high-class apartments in front, then middle-income apartment buildings in the rear. Each Super Block has its own shopping area, complete with supermarket and barber shops, etc., as well as a Catholic chapel. There is also a primary school for almost every Super Block, so that school-age children do not have to cross streets coming or going to class.

Brasilia, if you glance at a map, is built in the form of an airplane, a fitting symbol for a city in this space-minded age. The two "wings" are for commercial and residential areas. The fuselage, from propeller to tail blades, is for government, communications, and transportation centers. The city highways are so designed that there are almost no red lights or traffic signs. City planner Lucio Costa's wife was killed in an automobile accident and he vowed that he would make Brasilia as "accident free as possible," which it is.

As you go down this residential highway, turn off beneath another sign that directs you to a Super Quadra and explore the internal workings of community life there. Then, heading in the same direction, you'll come out onto Avenida W3, the commercial main street of the capital. Here you'll find the shops, both chic and mundane, the good restaurants, a movie house, the banks, the telephone company, and the post office.

After heading south on W3, turn around and go to the far north and, turning right onto the main highway by the Hotel Imperial, follow the directional arrows that will take you in front of Hotel Nacional, down a ramp under the monumental bus station (with music, shops, and perhaps some visiting Indians riding up and down the escalators), then make another right turn and you'll be on the Three Powers Square.

The first building of importance you'll pass is the national Cathedral, with clasped fingers of concrete reaching to the sky. Worshippers go in underground and come out to hear Mass in the center under the fingers, protected from the elements by huge panes of glass. Check with your hotel to see if there is a Mass on the Sunday or holiday you're visiting.

Besides the Cathedral, on both sides of the square, like huge glass-plated dominoes, are the 18 various government ministries. Functional, but with a tendency to absorb the hot sun's rays, they take the place of literally hundreds of offices scattered around Rio when that city was the capital.

Beyond the last building on the right is what many people claim to be the most beautiful building in Brasilia, if not in all Brazil—the Ministry of Foreign Relations (Palácio dos Arcos on the map, "Itamaraty" to all residents), with its water garden and soaring concrete arches. Despite its extravagance—those arches support nothing but themselves—it's a must for the amateur photographer.

Across the way, almost floating on air and the shallow reflection pools, is the magnificent Congress building with its twin, 28-story towers where senators and deputies have their offices. The two orange halves, sitting on each side of the towers, are the Senate Chamber and the House of Deputies. The Senate is the smaller, inverted one. It is completely air conditioned and perfectly illuminated within. The building can be visited but permission must be obtained from the blue-uniformed guard at the desk

just across the ramp on the upper level. If either of the houses are in session, the Brazilian flag is flying from either of their flagpoles.

Continuing down past the two houses of congress, you'll see the small but perfectly balanced Supreme Court on your right with a modern statue of Blind Justice in front. Further along, you'll come to a plump, oblong cement box, with a huge head of Juscelino Kubitschek in its courtyard; it is the Brasilia Museum.

Directly facing the Supreme Court is probably one of the most beautiful of all the buildings, the Planalto Palace, where the president has his offices. Guided tours can be arranged. Be sure to see the luxurious Hall of Mirrors, where state receptions are held, the severe but lovely room to the right where the President holds open conferences, and the sun-illuminated interior corridors on the second and third floors, where tropical plants grow in profusion.

Head east now, toward the lake, past what seems to be miles of modern lamp posts, until you come to the exclusive Alvorada Palace, official president's residence, at the "propeller" of the airplane. This was the first administrative building ready and the most expensive. Every inch of cement, all the steel girders, the pipes, the glass, tiles, everything had to be flown in, because there was no way to reach Brasilia by land. Beside this jewellike palace is a small circular chapel, where the presidential family attends Mass.

The long, low, burned-out building nearby is the Brasilia Palace Hotel, gutted in a fire in 1979.

After lunch, you will still have some three hours to see the other less important things or to go back for a closer look at what you saw that morning. You could visit the handsome national theater, a pyramid of weathered concrete near the bus station, head off in the same direction for the Yacht Club (where you get an interesting side view of the Three Powers Square), or continue way out on the as yet almost deserted North wing and arrive at the other side of the lake, where many expensive homes have been built or are going up.

For a sharp contrast of a "satellite city" to modern Brasilia—from the "architecture" of a dust town to the year 2,000—take a 20-minute drive beyond city limits to one of the communities settled by the Brazilian builders. You may want to hire one of a group of American guides, right opposite the Hotel Nacional.

If you will have an hour or so before your plane, take a quick look at the wild-west, clapboard satellite town called Free City. Though the bulk of Brasilia's working class now lives far out in the satellite towns of Gama or Taguatinga, the *Cidade Livre* (Free Town) still stands as a monument to those hardy northeasterners who built the 21st-century capital city.

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR BRASILIA

WHEN TO GO. The best time is probably the summer, from Nov. to around the middle of Apr. It gets chilly in Brasilia. Because the city is on a high plateau, some 3,500 feet above sea level, and in the direct path of winds from the moist warm jungles as well as those from the colder south, its climate is variable and invigorating. Sweaters at night during the winter months are almost a necessity, and no matter what the season, you'll probably want to sleep under a blanket.

HOW TO GET THERE. There are daily flights from Rio, São Paulo, and Belo Horizonte. Buses also travel the roads connecting these cities with the nation's capital on a daily basis.

HOW TO GET AROUND. Take a taxi. Many people prefer to have a guided tour by one of the registered agencies. If you only have time for a once-around-

lightly view of the city, then *Ciclone-Hinterland Turismo* at the Setor Commercial Sul, or *Trips, Toscano, Excelsior,* or *Presmic,* all located in the arcade of the Hotel Nacional, will give you the best service. They have their own cars, usually Brazilian-made Volkswagen "Kombi" station wagons, and their drivers speak English as well as half a dozen other languages. Prices are moderate but a little higher than in Rio for the same service, about $15.

You might, just for the fun of it, get on any of the buses that leave from the street level platform at the centrally located Highway Terminal ("Estaçao Rodoviaria") and stay on it till it takes you back to the terminal again. No matter which line you take, you'll get odd and interesting angles of the city that other tourists don't catch from the guided tour. But it's best to do this after you've seen Brasilia the regular way, so you can appreciate what you are seeing even more. Bus fares are about 10 cents.

HOTELS. (For definitions of price categories see "Facts at Your Fingertips.") Unfortunately, young Brasilia has never had a top-quality hotel. However, the Hilton chain is now building a hotel, and a Sheraton and an Inter-Continental are in the planning stages. In the meantime, the best remains the **Nacional,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Sul (226–8180), situated in the heart of the city with an incomparable view of the Congress, Ministries, and the banking section. Ten floors of comfortable apartments. Off the spacious lobby is an excellent restaurant where one of the daily specialties is a long smorgasbord table with 100 different dishes to choose from. The wine cellar is excellent and the European-trained chefs add a Continental touch. There is a small bar done in beautiful jacaranda wood paneling, and a pool. The basement is equipped with a modern Finnish-style sauna as well as steam baths and massage parlors. For evening entertainment, one of the best nightclubs in town is on the ground floor, alongside a patio *churrascaria.* There is also a *H. Stern* store.

Other good hotels are the **Garvey Park,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Norte, Quadra 2, Bloco J (223–9800); **Carlton,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Sul, Quadra 5, Bloco G (224–8819); **Eron Brasilia,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Norte, Quadra 5, Lote A (321–1777); **Torre Palace,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Norte, Quadra 4, Bloco A (321–5554); **Phenicia,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Sul, Quadra 5, Bloco J (321–4342); **Aracoara,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Norte, Quadra 5, Bloco C (321–9222); **Saint Paul,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Sul, Quadra 2, Lote 5 (321–6688); **Bristol,** *Moderate,* Setor Hoteleiro Sul, Quadra 4, Bloco F (321–6162).

RESTAURANTS. Brasilia does have some good restaurants. (For definitions of price categories see "Facts at Your Fingertips.") For good solid Brazilian beef, done "churrasco gaucho" style, pay a visit to the **Churrascaria do Lago** (223–9266) on the banks of the lake, in walking distance of the Hotel Brasilia. Their specialty is a "mixto," which is a little bit of everything, both beef and pork, served with rice, manioc flour, and a special barbecue sauce of raw onions, tomatoes, and vinegar. *Moderately* priced.

A good spot for international cuisine is the **Piantella,** *Moderate,* (224–9408) with live music. In the same commercial center (Comercio Local Sul) is the **Florentino,** *Expensive,* the favored eatery of the nation's congressmen and where political deals are always in the works (223–7577). The Centro Commercial Gilberto Salomao has a number of spots. This commercial center, where bureaucrats and diplomats of all levels gather nightly, is home to the **Gaf,** *Expensive,* for French food (248–1103), **Komatsu,** *Moderate,* Japanese food (248–3020), and the **Au Chalet,** *Expensive,* for Swiss (248–2897).

WHAT TO SEE. Everything. The two presidential palaces (the Alvorada where the man in power lives and the Planalto where he works), the twin-towered **Congress building** at the Praça dos Tres Poderes, the domino-placed **Ministry buildings** in the same area, the crown-shaped cathedral at the Eixo Monumental, the national theater also at the Eixo Monumental, the modern spacious apartments, and the bustling—almost small town—atmosphere of the business district. A visit should be paid to the yacht club and the area known as Embassy Row. A visit to the shrine of Dom Bosco is also in order, not just to pay him homage, but to get an over-all, complete view of the city. There are no museums as yet of any importance, nor any special collections. The exteriors of the buildings are more interesting than the interiors (with a few exceptions mentioned already), and don't forget to take note

of the way the highways and by-passes have been laid out. Also study the faces of the "candangos," the dusty but courteous immigrant workers who built the city with almost nothing but bare hands and determination.

SPORTS. In Brasilia, there used to be such an exodus of governmental workers, especially such important types as congressmen and ministry directors, that weekend activities were limited. But the city is now developing a social life of its own, even on weekends. The one favorite focal point is the yacht club, on the artificially created Lake Pinheiro. Although open only to members, your travel agent or almost any Brazilian citizen can get you in. There is a nice big pool, a small but more than adequate restaurant, and if you look sad, and wistful, some friendly Brazilian is bound to ask you if you'd like to take a ride on the lake in his "yacht." There are about ten other good social clubs that have also sprouted up—all normally crowded and lively on sunny weekends.

People do go **fishing** some as far away as on Bananal Island in the surrounding state of Goias. Check with your tourist agent in Brasilia about this and see if they can arrange a two-day trip to the Carajá Indians, who will act as your guides. There is a hotel there; it was called the Juscelino Kubitschek until the latter's political disgrace, whereupon it became John Kennedy. Don't go there without a reservation. Andre Safari & Tours, in the Torre Palace Hotel, specializes in this trip.

MINAS GERAIS—BELO HORIZONTE AND THE HISTORICAL CITIES

The third largest city of Brazil with a population of 1.7 million, Belo Horizonte is an airy modern metropolis nestled into the mountains of Minas Gerais, source of much of Brazil's vast mineral wealth. Although the city is relatively young, celebrating its 90th anniversary in 1987, it is the jumping off point for the fabled historical cities of Minas, colonial-era towns that dot the surrounding mountains and offer visitors a first-hand look at life in Brazil in the 18th century when the gold fields of this region attracted Portuguese adventurers and Catholic priests, a combination that gave birth to the area's famed baroque churches, rich in gold leaf.

But before taking off for a look at its historical surroundings, spend some time in Belo Horizonte itself. There are many things for the tourist to do. One of them is to stroll along the shady downtown streets and watch the new buildings going up all around. Another is to visit the municipal park located in the heart of the business area. Town fathers planned well, for should you become tired of cement and commerce, you can cross over into the well-kept park, with its tree-lined walks, its small lakes, its rustic bridges, and red flowered bushes. There is something going on there almost all the time, and it is a favorite spot for lovers, nursemaids, and photographers.

Another interesting place is the Minas Tennis Club, one of the biggest sports arenas in the state. Extremely modern in design, the gymnasium can hold 10,000 people. Its swimming pool is Olympic size and its separate courts for volleyball, basketball, and tennis have caused favorable comment from many international sports-minded figures.

Just as modern, but much more controversial, is the oddly shaped church at Pampulha, just outside the city. Designed by famed Brasilia builder Oscar Niemeyer, the church, once constructed, was refused consecration by Catholic authorities because both Niemeyer and Portinari (whose frescoes adorn it) were known Communist sympathizers. The battle raged for a number of years until the people of Minas put pressures to bear on the Bishop and the church was blessed.

The Tassini Museum has a collection of maps, crystal, lamps, work tools, photographs, and general miscellanea collected over a 30-year span by one Raul Tassini and donated to the city. It is devoted strictly to objects

that figure in the history of Belo Horizonte and the early diamond mining days. Well worth a visit, it is open every day except Monday.

When you have finished with the sights of Belo Horizonte it will be time for you to travel back into the past of this fascinating region. Most trips to the historical cities can be handled on a one-day basis, using Belo as your starting and ending point. Your first trip should definitely be to Ouro Prêto (Black Gold, so-called because of the black coloring of gold in the area caused by iron oxide in the soil). Though still little known outside of the country, Ouro Prêto is one of the most unforgettable tourist attractions in all of South America. It is revered by Brazilians the way Italians revere Venice or the Americans, Williamsburg. Founded in 1711 with the name Vila Rica (Rich Village), it soon became the center of the gold, diamond, and semiprecious stone trading in the colonial era. So much gold came from the hills around Ouro Prêto that the area was named simply "minas gerais" or "general mines."

It became *the* place to live in those days, and the rich built fine houses and palaces, donated gold to construct churches, and hired the very best artists to decorate them. One of the most famous names to come out of this period was a crippled mulatto sculptor called Aleijadinho. The man could do no wrong when he was working with wood or stone, but arthritis turned him into a monster. His facial features became so deformed by disease that he put a sack over his head so that no one could be frightened by his ugliness. His legs refused to coordinate and his fingers and hands became so contorted that his assistants used to tie his hammer and chisel to his wrists with leather thongs so he could work. What he did with the beauty inside him is in evidence in Ouro Prêto and the surrounding area and is part of the rich Brazilian cultural heritage.

The Glorious Churches of Ouro Prêto

The best place to see Aleijadinho's artistry is the Church of São Francisco, located just down the hill to the left from the Praça Tiradentes. Note the twin towers in an almost salt-and-pepper-shaker form. Be sure and inspect the huge soapstone medallion high up over the front door, as well as the intricately carved doorway. Inside, the main altar with cherubic faces, garlands of tropical fruits, and allegorical characters is still fresh with the original paint. Also note the twin soapstone side altars. Just doing one of them is enough for a man to be hailed as a genius, and he did two for this church alone.

His work can also be seen in the impressive Monte do Carmo Church, in whose tall towers hang two bells that weigh 7,000 pounds. The altar dominating the church of São José was also done by Aleijadinho.

There are 11 churches in this one town in the Brazilian hills. If any were in Europe, they would be international "musts" on any tourist itinerary, but hidden away as they are here, they have preserved their charm and offer a new delight to the tourist with spirit enough to come this far to see them.

While in Ouro Prêto, don't fail to take a slow tour of the Museum of Inconfidência. Housed in an impressive baroque building that was started in 1748 and finished in 1846, it was at one time the home of the Municipal Congress. It was here that the first Brazilian rebellion against the Portuguese was started and here that the first rebel, a white-bearded martyr nicknamed "Tiradentes" (tooth puller), was captured, then taken to Rio and brutally executed. The museum is full of clothes, children's toys, slaves' manacles, firearms, books, and gravestones of the turbulent era.

Ask for someone who speaks English to give you a guided tour. Admission is free.

Many people stay two days in Ouro Prêto, savoring the winding old streets and the colonial buildings and dodging the donkeys and horses and carts that still move among the automobiles. Ever since 1933, when the entire city became National Patrimony, not a thing has been changed, and it is to the Brazilians' credit that many things have been restored and cleaned up. Tour buses are no longer allowed to transverse the city's narrow streets, in order to preserve the colonial-period buildings. The buses stop outside of the city from where taxis take you into Ouro Prêto. Whether you spend the night or not, try to stay at least until sundown, when you will witness the reflection of the sunset off the city's tiled roofs, the gradual darkening of the surrounding hills and mountains, and finally the cool mist that spreads across the city, evoking a sensation of distant times in Brazil's colonial past. If you decide to remain for a second day, you might hire a taxi and travel a few miles to the sleepy village of Congonhas. The main attraction there is the church of Bom Jesus de Matosinhos, where Aleijadinho sculpted 12 life-sized statues of the Prophets and placed them outside at the front entrance.

These works, breathtaking in their exact details and expressive faces, have been called "a genial mixture of Quasimodo, Beethoven and Michelangelo." Aside from a number of statues inside the church, he did the Stations of the Cross in life-size, using 66 different figures that are housed in six separate buildings. Rarely visited by the Brazilians themselves, these figures are "finds" for the really discriminating tourist.

Aleijadinho, deformed and crippled though he was, got around. His works can be seen in the churches of the nearby town of Mariana and São João Del-Rei. Baroque lovers should also visit the churches of Sabará.

Diamantina took its name from the diamonds that were extracted in great quantities from its soil in the 1700s, and even today the mines still supply gold, iron ore, and rock crystal. It was here also that the famous Chica da Silva, the mulatto slave who captured the heart of the wealthy Portuguese mine owner, lived. He showered her with gold and precious stones, built her a palace with hanging gardens and even transported a sailing yacht overland for her pleasure. Then he turned around and dug her a lake to sail it on.

The city looks very much like it did in the days of Chica. Be sure to note the covered overhanging roofs with their elaborate brackets.

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR BELO HORIZONTE AND THE HISTORICAL CITIES

HOW TO GET THERE. Like the rest of the country, this area is no exception when it comes to distances. Belo Horizonte is 453 miles from Brasilia, 250 miles from Rio de Janeiro, and 360 miles from São Paulo. Ouro Prêto, the living museum city, is a full 75 miles away from Belo, but the people in the state capital consider it "a suburb." And Diamantina (another colonial jewel in the Minas hills), is 180 miles away, but citizens in Belo will calmly tell visitors who have nothing to do for the day, "Why don't you run over and see Diamantina?"

The city of Belo Horizonte is served by all of Brazil's major airlines, and there are daily flights between the city and Rio, São Paulo, and Brasilia. Bus service is also frequent and the roads are good. For trips from Belo to the historical cities, the best bet is by bus or car. The roads in the region are paved and in good condition. There is regular train service between Belo Horizonte and Diamatina. Day tours depart from Belo for all of the colonial cities in the region. Taxis will drive you to Ouro Prêto and back for $45 or so and a regular bus line charges about $4 for the same service.

BELO HORIZONTE

HOTELS. Brasilton Contagem. *Expensive.* Contagem industrial district on a hilltop near Belo Horizonte (351–0900). First Hilton Hotel in Brazil outside São Paulo, the Brasilton Contagem opened early in 1978. Rooms are built around central courtyard with pool and tropical gardens, and all have air conditioning, heat, color TV, well-stocked mini-bars.

Othon Palace. *Expensive.* Av. Afonso Pena, corner Tupis e Bahia (226–7844). Newest, biggest, and most luxurious in the city, with 317 air-conditioned rooms, rooftop pool and bar, international restaurant, coffee shop, sauna, conference facilities for 800 persons. Overlooking trees and lakes of Municipal Park.

The Amazonas. *Moderate.* On Avenida Amazonas 120 (201–4644). New and small but service is very good. Excellent restaurant on the 11th floor.

Hotel Del Rey. *Moderate.* Pça Afonso Arinos 60 (222–2211). One of the best traditional hotels downtown; 270 non-air-conditioned rooms, private baths, 24-hour room service.

Normandy. *Moderate.* On Rua Tamoios 212 (201–6166). Service is very good; the rooms large and airy; modern restaurant and bar are fine. Located in the center of the city's business district, it is one of the most popular meeting places. Insist on an outside room.

Other hotels include the **Wembley Palace.** *Moderate.* Rua Espirito Santo 201, downtown (201–6966); the **Serrana Palace.** *Moderate.* Rua Goitacazes 450, downtown (201–9955); and the **Financial.** *Inexpensive.* Av. Alfonso Pena 571, downtown (201–7044).

RESTAURANTS. As in most Brazilian cities, new restaurants are constantly opening with an increasingly international flavor. Tops among Belo's international eateries is the **Tacho de Ouro** in the Othon Hotel, *Expensive* with live piano music, Av. Alfonso Penna 1050 (226–7844). Also good is the **Nacional Club,** *Moderate,* Rua Bernardo Mascarenhas 77 (337–9461). But Minas is also rightfully famous for its own regional cooking, hearty meals perfect for the cool nighttime temperatures in this mountainous state. Specialties are suckling pig and sausages but any pork dish in one of Belo Horizonte's finer restaurants is recommended. A true Minas meal is always accompanied by tutu, a delicious black bean mash. One of the state's traditional dishes, a favorite throughout Brazil, is *tutu à mineira*—sausages, pork and tutu. In Belo, for regional cooking try **Petisqueira do Galo,** *Moderate,* Av. Olegário Maciel 1516 (335–5773); **Chico Mineiro,** *Moderate,* Rua Alagoas 626 in the sophisticated Savassi neighborhood, home to the city's newest and liveliest night spots (273–4659); **Arroz com Feijao,** *Moderate,* Rua Antonio de Albuquerque 440, also in Savassi (221–1266); and **Nini e Familia,** *Moderate,* Av. Cristóvão Colombo 631, Savassi. Best churrascarias are **Minuano,** *Moderate,* Rua Professor Morais 635 (225–3600) and **Carretão Guaíba,** *Moderate,* Av. do Contorno 8412 (337–7566)–not only is the food good here but the way it's served is spectacular, all the steaks and sausages you can eat. Called rodizio or rotation-style, this system has become popular in recent years—the waiters rotate from table to table carrying long skewers heavy with sizzling meat and sausages and stopping only when you say no more. Other conventional churrascarias are **O Laçador,** *Moderate,* Rua Gonçalves Dias 874 (224–3335); **Grill,** *Moderate,* Av. do Contorno 5671 (221–9368); and **Vitelo's,** *Moderate,* Rua Cláudio Manoel 1149, Savassi (226–0993). The best Italian restaurant is **Tavernaro,** *Moderate,* Rua Antonio de Albuquerque 889 in Savassi (221–8283) and for German cooking try **Stadt Jever,** *Moderate,* Av. do Contorno 5771, Savassi (223–5056).

NIGHTLIFE. The nightlife in Belo has become concentrated in the Savassi neighborhood, with many outdoor bars, excellent restaurants, and a few night clubs with live Brazilian music. The "in" spots tend to change from season to season but try **Aloha,** Rua Pernambuco 1108 (226–6783); **Sunset Boulevard,** Av. Getúlio Vargas 1640 (223–9000); and **Era Uma Vez um Chalezinho** (with excellent fondue), Rua Paraiba 1453 (221–2170). All are located in Savassi, where you can't go wrong for nightlife.

Note: The **historical cities region** offers a range of hotels but most are quaint inns and pensions, some rather primitive in their basic comforts.

OURO PRÉTO

HOTELS. The best hotel is the **Estrada Real,** *Moderate,* located on the highway at the entrance to the city, Rodivia dos Inconfidentes km 87 (551–2122). Like all the hotels in Ouro Prêto this one is small, with 30 rooms and 10 chalets. Other options are **Luxor Pousada,** *Moderate,* Rua Dr. Alfredo Baeta 16 (551–2244) **Grande Hotel Ouro Prêto,** *Moderate,* Rua Senador Rocha Lagoa 165 (551–1488); **Pouso Chico Rey,** *Moderate,* Rua Brigadeiro Mosqueira 90 (551–1274); **Pilao,** *Inexpensive,* Praça Tiradentes 51 (551–3066); **Colonial,** *Inexpensive,* Travessa Camilo Veloso 26 (551–3133); **Toffolo,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Tiradentes 76 (551–1322).

The best **restaurant** in town is the **Taberna Luxor** in the Luxor Pousada.

DIAMATINA

HOTEL. The **Tijuco Hotel,** *Inexpensive,* is really the only option in the city. Located on Rua Macau do Meio 221 (931–1022), it adheres faithfully to the historical atmosphere demanded by the visitor.

CENTRAL-WEST BRAZIL—THE PANTANAL

While most visitors to Brazil have heard of the country's beautiful Atlantic beaches and the jungle attractions of the Amazon rain forest, few are aware that Brazil is also home to the last major ecological frontier on earth. Known as the Pantanal, this 140,000 square mile area covers a region the size of Holland, Switzerland, and Belgium combined. Once an inland ocean in prehistoric times, the Pantanal today is a giant plain with an average elevation of 400 feet that is cut by the basin of the Paraguay River. Just south of the Amazon watershed, the northern Pantanal is home to the headwaters of the rivers that form the Paraguay Basin. In the rainy season these rivers drain south, forming huge lakes throughout the region with only a few areas left above the level of the waters where the Pantanal's wildlife escapes from the floods. In the dry season, the water level subsides and the Pantanal's incredible variety of wildlife moves out to the now dry plain, accumulating along the banks of the many rivers that cut through the area. The dry season (usually May to September) is the best time to visit the Pantanal, a time of the year when visitors can see thousands of alligators, armadillos, monkeys, the capivara (the world's largest rodent), and if you're lucky the famed onça, the Brazilian jaguar. But the best sights are reserved for those who lift their gaze skywards. As birdwatchers throughout the world have long known, the Pantanal is world-class birding territory where in a single day you can see more species than you ever thought existed.

For those who come to do more than watch the wildlife, the Pantanal is also famed as one of the top fishing areas on the earth. It is practically unbeatable for both variety and quantity of fish. Here you will find the piraracu, at 600 pounds the largest fresh-water fish in the world. Other top eating varieties are the pintado and the pacu and if you've ever wondered what a piranha looks like close up, here is the place to find out.

Unlike the Amazon, the Pantanal is not closed in by jungle; thus, movement here, by river, road, or rail, is relatively unrestricted. In past days the lack of facilities for tourists made a trip to the Pantanal a form of Brazilian safari but today the region has received major investments in tour-

ism infrastructure. Comfortable fishing camps plus small hotels for those who simply want to sit back and enjoy nature watching are now scattered throughout the Pantanal. But while the comfort has increased a sense of adventure still prevails, thanks to the as yet undisturbed natural setting where tranquil rivers with alligators sunning on the banks cut through the vast sedimentary plain, leaving a sensation that you have escaped the modern world and returned to prehistoric times. A trip to the Pantanal is an unforgettable experience.

Exploring the Pantanal

The region has two main gateways, in the north via the city of Cuiaba, capital of the state of Mato Grosso, and in the south by way of the city of Curumba, in the state of Mato Grosso do Sul. These two states contain all of the Pantanal as well as some of the largest cattle ranches in South America. In this area a sense of frontier life still exists, but the region's main cities are expanding quickly. Only ten years ago, Cuiaba was a city where you could see roughened ranch hands walking the streets wearing holsters and packing six-shooters. Today such sights belong to folklore and Cuiaba is a bustling modern city with high rises sprouting up at every downtown corner. The cattle ranches plus an explosion of farming (especially soybeans, of which Brazil today is the world's number two producer, behind the United States) have brought new wealth to the city and region.

Once you've arrived in Cuiaba get in touch with a tour operator, assuming you have not already taken this step in Rio or São Paulo. A guide is highly recommended for the Pantanal. On your first day in Cuiaba either join a tour or rent a van with an English-speaking driver to take you on a drive on the nearby Transpantaneira Highway. The Pantanal in this area is swampy, somewhat like the Everglades in Florida, and the highway is built above the level of the swamps, giving you an excellent view of the region and whatever wildlife is visible. Some tours spend the night in small towns along the highway, returning to Cuiaba the next day. The city itself has few attractions. While it was founded in the 18th century by Portuguese adventurers looking for gold, Cuiaba has preserved little of its heritage. The Indian Museum of the Federal University of Mato Grosso is of interest and Cuiaba is also home to a satellite tracking station maintained by NASA.

On day two, arrange to visit the Chapada dos Guimarães, a mystical rock formation located 40 miles from Cuiaba. This immense geological formation surges to a height of 2,400 feet with lush green forests and spectacular waterfalls as well as curious rock formations carved by the action of the wind over millions of years. The Chapada also possesses a strange magnetic force that reduces the speed of cars, even when they are going downhill.

Now you are ready for a full-scale trip into the Pantanal. From this point on you will have to deal with a travel agency or tour operator to arrange things for you. Most trips last three to four days and several begin with a drive or flight from Cuiaba to the city of Caceres, about 120 miles to the southwest. Here you will take a trip in an outboard motorboat down the Paraguay River for three hours until you reach the Jauru River. Going up the Jauru (always have your camera ready, especially for the birds and alligators), you will soon arrive at the Hotel Fazenda Barranquinho, one of the better hotels in the area, with room for 36 guests. Run by a tourism agency, the hotel provides horses and outboard boats for fishing and trips.

In this hotel, as in other fishing camps and hotels in the Pantanal, you will receive all the assistance you need from the staff to either fish or take

trips to see and photograph the wildlife (there is no hunting allowed in the Pantanal). Accommodations tend to be comfortable but modest. Although the Pantanal today is no longer off the beaten track, it still has no luxury facilities for tourists. The food is included in the room rate and most of it comes from the region itself. Besides the fish from the rivers, you will have freshly-baked bread made by the hotel as well as such Pantanal delicacies as monkey meat and piranha soup. Be prepared to take things easy since there is virtually nothing to do at night except rest or talk to the other guests of the hotel. The hotels are isolated and it is not possible to travel from one to another at night since all travel in the Pantanal is by boat.

Similar excursions into the Pantanal are possible via the southern gateway city of Corumba, located on the Paraguay River. If you wish to get an idea of the immensity of this part of Brazil, there is a train ride from the city of São Paulo to Corumba. The one-and-a-half day trip is not known for its comfort but the final ten hours provide a spectacular view of the Pantanal. Once in Corumba, a sleepy river town with little to see, boat trips into the Pantanal can be arranged. For the truly adventuresome there is a two-day trip across the Pantanal on a supply boat that carries food and other necessities to small settlements located in the marshlands. The boat goes up the Paraguay and São Lourenço Rivers, ending the trip at Porto Jofre, the last stop on the Transpantineira Highway. The trip provides an excellent look at the Pantanal and the way its inhabitants live, but life on board is rustic to say the least. There are no cabins and passengers must bring their own hammocks to sleep in. To buy a passage go to the wharves in Corumba.

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR THE PANTANAL

WHEN TO GO. The dry season (May to Sept.) is the only time when it is practical to make a trip to the Pantanal. During the rainy season (Oct. to Mar. or Apr.), the Pantanal is mostly under water, which makes visits impossible although you may rent a plane to fly over the region. It is usually hot, except for June and July, and few of the hotels or fishing camps have air-conditioning so dress for warm weather. Also, mosquitoes are a constant nuisance—bring lots of bug spray.

HOW TO GET THERE. Both Corumba and Cuiaba have airports that are served by *Vasp, Varig-Cruzeiro,* and *Transbrasil* airlines. There are also direct buses from São Paulo and Rio that make the trip to the two cities although the journey is long and tiring. The train ride from São Paulo to Corumba will provide you with a view of the booming interior region of the state of São Paulo, easily the most developed area of Brazil.

HOTELS. For definitions of price categories see "Facts at Your Fingertips." In Cuiaba the best hotels are **Aurea Palace,** *Moderate,* Av. General Melo 63 (322–3377); **Excelsior,** *Moderate,* Av. Getulio Vargas 264 (322–6322); **Las Velas,** *Moderate,* Av. Filinto Muller 62 (381–1422); **Mato Grosso,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Comandante Costa 2522 (321–9121).

In Corumba there is little to choose from but try **Pousada do Cachimbo,** *Moderate,* Rua Alan Kardec 4 (231–4833); **Santa Monica,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Antonio Maria Coelho 345 (231–3001); and **Beira Rio,** *Inexpensive,* Rua Manoel Cassava 109 (231–2554).

For accommodations in the Pantanal, the most recommended options are: **Hotel Fazenda Barranquinho,** *Moderate,* (279–0555 in São Paulo), for fishing and nature watching, near Cuiaba; **Hotel Cabanas do Pantanal,** *Moderate,* fishing and nature trips, northern Pantanal near Cuiaba (322–1353); **Cabana do Lontra,** *Moderate,* fishing and nature trips, in the southern Pantanal near Corumba (283–5843 in São Paulo); **Fazenda Santa Clara,** *Moderate,* fishing and nature trips, southern Pantanal near Corumba (284–4877 in São Paulo); **Hotel dos Camalotes,** *Moderate,* fishing and nature trips, air-conditioning in the rooms, southern Pantanal near Corumba

(258–0344 in São Paulo); **Paraiso dos Dourados,** *Moderate,* fishing and nature trips, air-conditioning in the rooms (258–4355 in São Paulo), southern Pantanal near Corumba; **Santa Rosa Pantanal,** *Moderate,* fishing and nature trips, northern Pantanal near Cuiaba (321–5514 in Cuiaba); **Corumbi, Amazonas, Trans-Tur** and **Santa Isabel** "botels," boats converted into hotels, air-conditioning, southern Pantanal near Corumba (231–3016 in Corumba). All of these hotels have accommodations for 20 to 40 persons.

RESTAURANTS. The best eating in this area is in restaurants specializing in river fish. At the hotels in the Pantanal, fish is the main course and in some cases the only course. In Cuiaba try **Flutuante,** *Moderate,* Rua Santa Baracat (381–5157)—the menu contains a wide choice of the best fish dishes of the region, which should give you a good idea of the flavor of the different species caught in the Pantanal; **Regionalissimo,** *Moderate,* Rua 13 de Junho (next to the Casa do Artesão) (321–0603), regional specialties, live music; **Aurea Palace,** *Moderate,* in the hotel of the same name, Rua General Melo 63 (322–3637); **Maria Taquara,** *Moderate,* in the Excelsior Hotel, Av. Getulio Vargas 246 (322–6322). In Corumba the best fish restaurant is the **Ceara,** *Moderate,* Av. Rio Branco 580 (231–1930).

TOURS. Getting to the gateway cities of Curumba and Cuiaba is not difficult, but from then on you will need the assistance of professionals to arrange visits to the Pantanal. Most large travel agencies and tour operators in Rio and São Paulo now offer Pantanal packages and you can get in touch with them through your travel agent at home. Plan a Pantanal trip well in advance since hotel space is limited and the best spots are always booked up ahead of time. Some persons, such as bird-watching enthusiasts, may want a special tour package to visit particular areas of the Pantanal. Your best bet in that case would be to get in touch with *Rio Custom Tours,* Travessa Madré Jacinta 25, Rio de Janeiro (274–3217), a Rio tour operator that specializes in Pantanal trips, especially for foreign bird-watchers.

BAHIA

If you have only time to visit two cities in Brazil, make them Rio and Salvador, although, as residents of the latter will quickly add, once you've been to Salvador you won't need to visit Rio. With a rich colonial past evident in its historical churches, forts, and buildings Salvador is known to Brazilians as the most Brazilian of their cities. For this it draws not only upon its history (Salvador was Brazil's first capital) but also upon the colors, tastes, sounds, and aromas of this unique city that mixes old and new, black and white, religion and mysticism. A blend of African, Indian, and European cultures, Salvador moves to its own rhythm, slow and sensual, more at ease even than Rio and blessed with miles and miles of practically untouched beaches. The capital of the state of Bahia, with which it is so closely identified that Salvador is often called Bahia, Salvador is at once South American and African, a mix that makes it unlike any other city in the world.

There are red-tile roofs tacked atop white plaster walls. There are palm trees, baroque architecture, an abundance of churches, and happy carefree people. These are the expectable things. Then there are the thousands of black faces, with bodies swathed in cloth of neo-African styles. There are dishes of hot strange foods prepared nowhere else in the world. There is a strange drum beating voodoo ritual that mingles the best of the African and Christian ideals into a powerful, frighteningly personal religion. There is a fight dance called *capoeira* that originated in Bahia and is only practiced here. There are modern automobiles vying with plodding donkeys.

There are sumptuous mansions vying for a place in the sun with mud-thatched shanties.

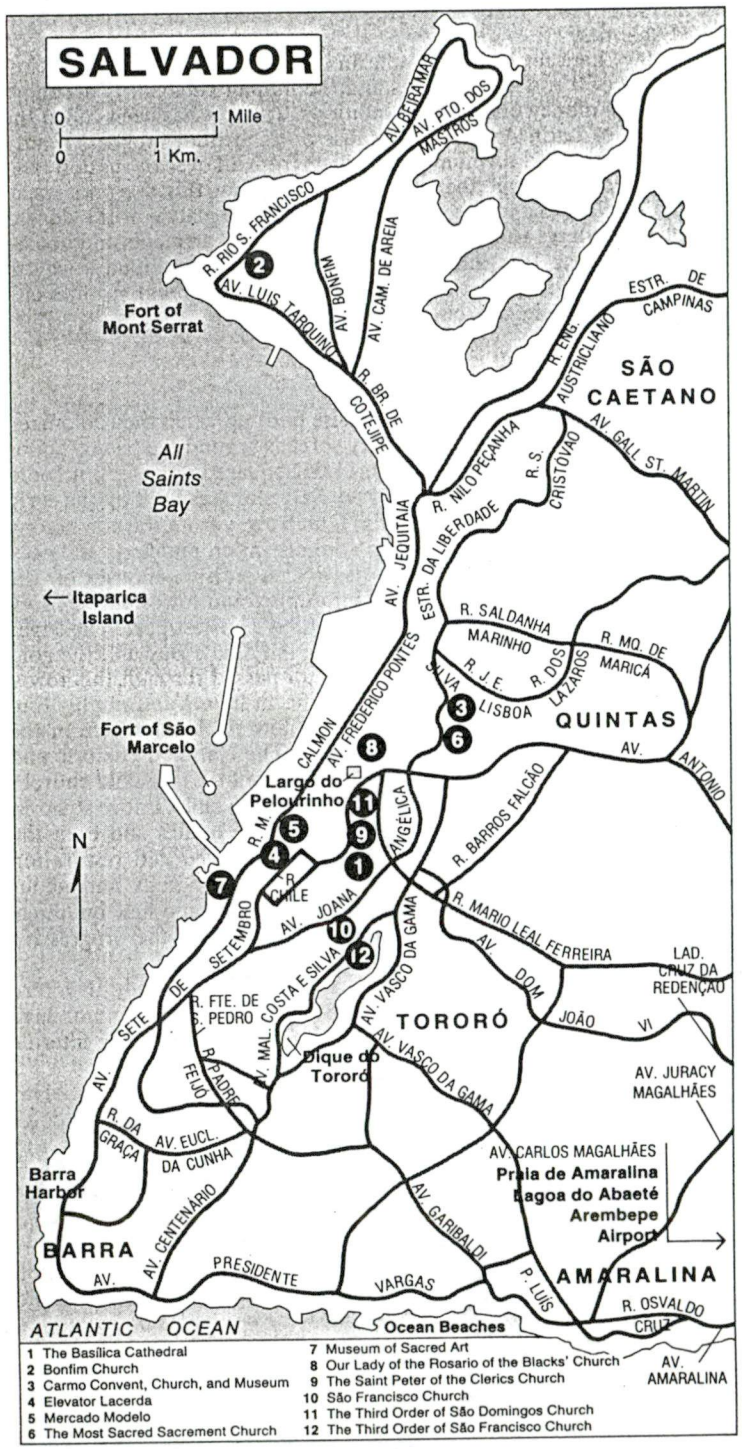
If you stay there for awhile, you'll find Salvador is not just a city but an entire way of life, where the arts and the human personality are more important than money or political ambitions. The city has been called the "Renaissance of Latin America," because of its attitudes toward beauty and self-expression and the number of artists from all over the nation (and the world) who have gone there for inspiration. But this does not mean that Bahia is all siestas in the sun. Far from it. One glance at the dozens of new office buildings and the hundreds of modern apartments and houses will dispel that idea. It is simply that the Bahianos have found a way to live with the best of both worlds, and, like their hybrid religion, their city has become a surprising, fascinating experience.

SALVADOR

Salvador was the first city the Portuguese built up when they colonized Brazil. That was in 1549. Today this city spreads around the bay of Todos os Santos (All Saints), which is so wide (1,052 square kilometers) it could supposedly hold all the ships in the world. Salvador was built by the early settlers to keep the Spanish, French, and Dutch away from the new colony belonging to King Dom Joao III. The administration buildings and residences were built on the hills, the forts, docks, and warehouses on the beaches. To this day, it is still divided into upper and lower cities. From 1500 to 1815, Salvador enjoyed being the nation's busiest port. The sugar from the northeast and the area surrounding All Saints Bay and the gold and diamonds from the mines in the south all passed through this town. It was a golden age for Salvador when magnificent homes and richly decorated churches were built. Its churches have few rivals anywhere in the world. Thanks to a federal commission called The National Historic and Artistic Patrimony Service, created in 1941, many of the city's old churches are the same today as they were the day they were built. Entire squares, such as Largo do Pelourinho, hundreds of private homes and even the hand-chipped street paving bricks have been preserved and restoration work is still continuing. Salvador counts 97,000 buildings and about 20,000 of them are over 250 years old. Yet there are brand new buildings going up everywhere to meet the living requirements of the progressive citizens of today.

Salvador may be seen, if necessary, in three days but only if you're pressed for time. The city really requires five days at the minimum. Save time for shopping and if possible one extra day to travel into the interior of the state of Bahia.

The first day: By now you've become intrigued by the history of Salvador, so plunge into the Upper City, home to Brazil's best preserved colonial architecture. If you wish to do this on your own it would be best to contact an English-speaking guide either through your hotel or the local tourism authority, Bahiatursa (see "Practical Information" below). Otherwise, there are several local tour operators that can give you an excellent tour of the colonial Upper City and other sights in Salvador in air-conditioned mini-buses with English-speaking guides. For those of you on your own, start out at the downtown Praça da Sé. Remember, you should dress casually because of the heat but don't wear bermudas or swimming wear as some churches will not let you in. To the left of the Praça is the Archbishop's Palace, built in the 18th century and today used as the Catholic Law School. On the other side of the Tourist Office is the 18th-century Holy House of Mary church. Walking up Guedes de Brito Street, you'll



see Saldanha Palace with its impressive gateway. The School of Arts and Crafts is there now. As you walk up Bispo Street you'll pass São Damasco Seminary, built in 1700, and will come to a little square and the Church of São Francisco Convent. It is one of Brazil's most famous and undoubtedly one of the most beautiful in the world. Hand carved in every nook and cranny and then covered with shining gold, it is so impressive that many tourists stay around all day just watching the play of light on the walls. It is especially beautiful during a High Mass. The image of St. Peter of Alcantara on the lateral altar on the right is so well done that church authorities had a battle with Emperor Dom Pedro II, because he wanted it for his private chapel. Only the men may visit the blue-tiled cloisters of the monastery; women must be content to peer through the grillwork. There are Franciscan fathers there who will show you around. When you leave drop some money into the poor box, for the church does an impressive job three times a day supplying warm meals for the poor. Right next door is the church of the Third Order of São Francisco. Inside there is a room that is worth seeing full of life-size statues. The intricate facade was carved in 1703 but hidden for many years by a thick coat of plaster. It was a major art find when it was uncovered recently. Now to the square of Terreiro de Jesus with the 16th century Basilica Cathedral, the church of the Third Order of São Domingos (1731), and the church of St. Peter of the Clerics. From here, up Alfredo de Brito Street you come to the architectural spectacle of the Largo do Pelourinho. It was here that thousands of slaves were chained together, then sold on that platform on the right side of the street. Note the typical old balconies, the tiles and the people who look as if they've stepped from a Debret engraving. The streets that lead into the Largo, all narrow and cobblestoned, contain several fine shops for the purchase of the region's delicate lace work—blouses, dresses, table clothes, etc. Walk slowly down to Taboão Square where five streets cross and then up the Ladeira do Carmo. Now take a quaint flight of steps that leads to the Church of the Passo and continue to the top of the street. Here the Carmo Convent and the Church of the Third Order of Carmo stand side by side. The church is famed for its image of the crucified Christ. To enter the convent, you have to know the way. Beside the biggest door in the room hangs a cord. Pull it and from somewhere inside a smiling guard appears to escort you about. Be sure and tip him when you leave. Going up the Ladeira do Carmo, there is a corner of blue-tiled houses.

Tell the driver to take you to Baixa do Sapateiro, a street filled with shops and private homes that time has somehow forgotten. Afterward look at the Convent of the Desterro (1678), where the sisters have a well-deserved reputation as candy makers. It is Brazil's oldest and most beautiful convent. Go up Avenida Joana Angelica to the Tororó steps. Below them lies the Dique, an artificial lake made in the 17th century as part of the city's defense system. It is also considered by followers of candomblé, the African religion brought to Brazil by the slaves, to be the bay of Oxum, a river nymph who is the god of beauty and good fortune. At night presents are left on the banks of the Dique for Oxum. Also, no one swims in the Dique—these are sacred waters.

For the night of your first day in Salvador visit one of the many bars with live Brazilian popular music. Salvador is the birthplace of many of Brazil's top singing stars, such as Gilberto Gil, Gal Costa, Caetano Veloso, and Maria Bethania, and in the city's nights spots you can listen to their songs and those of the other giants of samba and bossa nova. Nightlife is centered in the Barra neighborhood, along the beach of the same name.

For your first night try Bistro 507 or Bistro do Luis in nearby Rio Vermelho.

The second day should be devoted to beaches and outdoor scenery. Rent a car and driver for the day and tell the driver to go *slowly* towards the Lagoa do Abaeté. The first impressive building you will pass is the white columned University Rectory. If you wish you may go in to see the blue tiles and the reconstructed auditorium. On the beachfront drive, called the Orla, you will see the results of the boom in tourism in Salvador in recent years. Anxious to compete with Rio, the city government has landscaped the beach area for a total of some 15 miles, turning this area of white sand beaches into one of the most beautiful beach drives in Brazil. Along the beach there are kiosks where you can savor a cold drink while you sample a seafood snack Bahia-style. (Although Bahian food has a reputation for being hot, in fact it is merely well-spiced. The hot sauces are served separately and if you wish to taste them, do so with caution. They are not really needed, though. Bahian food, especially seafood, is delicious and easily stands on its own, without the sauces.) Along the drive you will be impressed by the vast quantity of coconut palms as well as the little boys selling fresh coconuts.If you stop for one, watch how deftly a boy can nick off the top with his knife. The milk is warm and sweet. Ask him to split open the coconut and then go on and eat the soft white meat with your fingers. You will pass famed Itapuã Beach with its tall coconut trees and finally reach the lagoon. Brazilian composers have written dozens of songs about this strange inland lake with its contrast of white, white sand and black, black waters. Native women wash their clothes here, and there are some good restaurants in the area for lunch or a cooling drink. Take your bathing suit too, for you might like to sample one of the beaches on the way going or coming.

Once you've finished with the lagoon go back to the beaches and follow them out into the newest area where hotels and restaurants are now sprouting. The beaches here are even better than the stretch between Barra and Itapuã. Running on north of the Quatro Rodas Hotel are the beaches of Barra do Jacuípe, Itacimirim, Arembepe, Guarajuba, and Praia do Forte, where once a year great sea turtles return to lay their eggs. The drive is refreshing and the highway is flanked by coconut palms and white sand dunes. At Arembepe you'll find the remnants of a 1960s colony of hippies once frequented by pop stars Janis Joplin and Mick Jagger. Stop for lunch at Guarajuba and afterward continue on to Praia do Forte, which is quickly becoming the most popular beach in the Salvador area—it also boasts the ruins of Brazil's only haunted castle.

For your second evening you should consider one of the three basic nighttime activities that all first-time visitors to Salvador should take in. First is a capoeira exhibition, where, at the best Salvador academy in Brazil, you will witness the fascinating capoeira dance-fight. At first glance it looks like an involved dance, with the two men rotating around a small space flinging their legs into the air and seemingly just missing each other's heads with their feet. In reality, though, capoeira was invented as a karate-like fight—and was often a fatal one. The slaves were not permitted by their masters to fight between themselves but by disguising their struggle as a dance they were able to resolve their disputes. Thus capoeira is accompanied by the strange-sounding berimbau, a curving stick with a carved-out gourd at its base and a single chord running from top to bottom which is stroked by the musician. Together with drums, this musical background slowly builds up with the tempo of the dancers until you become hypnotized by the flying bodies in front of you and the eerie mystical sounds of the drums and the berimbau. Although in today's capoeira no blows

are struck it is easy to imagine the force of the dancers' legs and feet should they strike their mark.

If you decide to leave capoeira for another evening, you may opt for a night of black magic, a candomblé ceremony. Candomblé is another example of how the African slaves fought to preserve their own culture in the new world. Prohibited from practicing their native religions, the slaves pretended to worship the saints of the Catholic Church but in reality for each saint they substituted one of their native gods. Over the centuries the Catholic priests grew to accept the fact that for many of the worshipers who filled the churches, the symbols of Catholicism were also symbols of candomblé. This duality of worship continues to exist today with the exception that while once it was banned by the church, today it is accepted and even extolled as an example of the blending of races and cultures in Salvador. Known as the most deeply religious of Brazilian cities, Salvador has 166 churches but it also has 4,000 candomblé temples. Bahians say: it's better with both—if one doesn't work, the other will.

Several of the candomblé temples allow tourists to witness their ceremonies and there is rarely a week that goes by without at least one celebration for one of the many African gods. Each god has his or her counterpart in the Catholic religion and each also wears a special color and dresses and dances in a specific manner. Thus when a particular god is being honored candomblé followers will wear his color that day—even to work. You can arrange to visit a temple through your hotel or a tour operator. Remember not to take photos unless the permission of the Mae do Santo (priestess) is given. Be prepared to be separated from your friends once you arrive there. They will tell you where to sit and it's always men on one side and women on the other. There is nothing to be frightened of either, but don't be surprised to see the Brazilian beside you suddenly become "possessed" by spirits, fall onto the ground, roll his eyes, and then dance in a contorted, uncomfortable position. When you leave (sometime after midnight) show your appreciation by placing some money at the feet of the chief drummer.

One more thing you should be aware of. While most foreigners naturally associate candomblé with the voodoo ceremonies of the Caribbean, there is a major difference between the two. Unlike voodoo, candomblé is not aimed at producing bad luck for your enemies. Followers are forbidden to use the spirits convoked by the ceremonies to perform evil deeds. Candomblé is to be used only to produce positive results for the worshiper. There are no dolls with pins sticking out of them in candomblé.

Finally, if you don't feel you're ready for a night of either candomblé or capoeira, why not try a mixture of both as well as a sample of other Bahian dances and folklore? There are four restaurants and one theater in Salvador that offer Bahian folklore shows at night where examples of capoeira, candomblé, and the many other dances of the region are presented (see "Practical Information" below). All are good but the restaurants have the advantage of also offering you a sample of Bahian cuisine. The combination of food and folklore is the perfect match for a Bahian night.

The third day: Now you'll visit the other end of the city on the Itapagipe peninsula. If you leave about 9 A.M. from the Praça da Sé the car will go down commercially busy Rua Chile to Castro Alves Praça, then down the Ladeira da Montanha (where many accidents have happened when the brakes didn't hold) and reach the lower city. That big column of white cement rising to the upper city is the Lacerda elevator and is used to join the two levels of Salvador. Imagine if you had to walk up and down those steep hills every time! Taking Avenida Frederico Pontes, you'll pass the

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR STATE OF BAHIA

For definitions of price categories see "Facts at Your Fingertips."

PAULO AFONSO

260 miles north of Salvador

HOTEL. Grande Hotel de Paulo Afonso. *Moderate.* The best hotel in the city with restaurant, bar and pool (281–1914).

ILHEUS

240 miles south of Salvador

HOTELS. This city of 130,000 has three good hotels: **Ilheus Praia,** *Moderate,* bar, restaurant, and pool, Praça Dom Eduardo (231–2533); **Pontal Praia,** *Inexpensive,* bar, restaurant, and pool, Av. Lomanto Jr. 1358 (231–3033); **Britania,** *Inexpensive,* Rua 28 de Junho 16 (231–1722).

LENCOIS

240 miles west of Salvador

HOTEL. Pousada de Lençois. *Moderate.* Rua Altina Alves 747 (334–1102).

THE NORTHEAST

The area known as the Northeast begins in Bahia and extends to the edge of the Amazon in the north, taking in that part of the nation that bulges out into the Atlantic Ocean up north. In addition to Bahia the region is composed of the states of Sergipe, Alagoas, Pernambuco, Paraiba, Rio Grande do Norte, Ceará, Piaui, and Maranhão. Although they are all part of the same region, the other states differ markedly from Bahia in that they have little of the African influence that makes Bahia so distinct. North of Bahia, the influence is predominantly European. With the passage of the centuries, however, even this influence has diminished and today the Northeast of Brazil has its own culture and characteristics, born of the geographical and climatic peculiarities of this region.

The main one of these is the tendency of the region to alternate between drought and flood. The arid interior area, known as the sertão, is prone to periodic droughts, which have driven many of its residents to the cities of the south in search of employment. The last, and worst, of these droughts ended after a five-year run in 1984. And when the rains come, they come in torrents—in 1985–86 the same area that had been stricken by drought was subject to massive flooding. Despite its problems, however, the interior of the Northeast may yet prove to be a vital food-producing area for Brazil. The success of irrigation projects in Bahia has encouraged the government to invest its money plus funds from the World Bank in a multi-billion dollar irrigation project for the rest of the Northeast in an effort to make the desert bloom.

But while the inland area of the Northeast is one of the poorest and most backward in Brazil, the coastal region is fertile and safe from drought. For the tourist this combination offers some of the most picturesque sights in Brazil. There are the jangada fishing boats, little more than balsa-wood rafts with a single sail, that brave the Atlantic with lone fishermen aboard, forts and churches, literally hundreds of miles of uninterrupted virgin beaches, women weaving fine lace, leather-clad northeastern cowboys who yearly face the searing heat of the interior, clay sculptors, and finally, for aficionados, the best shrimp, lobster, and seafood eating that you will find anywhere in the Americas.

Away from the state capitals, most located along the coast, you will find it rough going, but the recent discovery of the Northeast by European tourists—mainly the Germans, Swiss, French, and Austrians—has led to a building spree of hotels and restaurants of international quality on the coast. Here, mainly in the cities of Maceio, Recife, Fortaleza, and São Luis, you will discover an enchanting combination of warm weather, excellent beaches (the ocean water temperature in the Northeast is warm year-round), good hotels, and top quality restaurants, all at prices that today make the Northeast one of the great bargain destinations in the world.

Maceio

The present boom city in northeast tourism is Maceio, capital of the state of Alagoas. The state has long been famous for its 150-mile coastline, which the experts claim has the finest beaches in Brazil. Until recently, however, there was little in the way of basic comforts to greet the international tourist. Fortunately, things have changed, with new hotels already built and others on the way.

Like the other major coastal cities of the Northeast, Maceio combines its colonial past with the beauty of its natural setting. This is a place to relax and take it easy, enjoying the beaches and taking long walks through the city. On the mainland side of the city are several large, beautiful lakes which can be visited by taxi. This is a good outing for lunch as there are several fine restaurants along the Mundau lake. The best beaches are just north of the city's limits and it is here also that the newest hotels have been built. Colonial buildings and churches can be seen in the center of the city around the Praça Dom Pedro II, a public square.

Recife

North of Maceio is the state of Pernambuco, whose capital Recife is also the true capital of the Brazilian Northeast. The sixth largest city in Brazil, with a population of 1.5 million, Recife is a vibrant metropolis whose spirit is halfway between the modern cities of the south and the more traditional centers of the Northeast, a combination of old and new that makes the city both an example of the past and a window on the future. If you have time for only one stop in the Northeast, make it Recife.

Known as the Venice of Brazil because it is built on three rivers and connected by a host of bridges, Recife got its name from the reefs that line the coast and make the city's most popular beach, Boa Viagam, also one of the more unusual bathing spots in Brazil.

In the morning, when the tide is in, the waves come up almost to the road, then as the tide recedes, the rocks of the reefs slowly appear. Depending on the time of the day, individual swimming pools are formed, fish flap around the bathers, and the hidden rock formations dry into odd colors in the afternoon sun.

Another sight to see along this beach is the departure (about 6 A.M.) or the return (about 2 P.M.) of the *jangadas,* those crude, log rafts with the beautiful sails that local fishermen take out onto the high seas. Many stories and legends have been written about them, and they are as dangerous

as they look. Only an expert navigator and swimmer should try one. It looks easy for the sunburnt men of Recife, but they have been working on them all their lives.

Boa Viagem for the residents of Recife is what Copacabana and Ipanema beaches are for Rio's citizens—the center of social life. On the weekends the beach is packed and at night the many restaurants, bars, and sidewalk cafes turn Boa Viagem into a glittering center of nightlife, the top spot in the Northeast for a night on the town.

Recife and Pernambuco were at one time part of the Dutch colonial empire until the Portuguese from the south of Brazil drove them out. The influence of the two European colonial powers is evident in the city's many fine churches. In the downtown area of Recife is the convent and church of Saint Anthony with the famed Gold Chapel, a baroque design covered in gold leaf and one of the most important and beautiful examples of religious art in Brazil. Other colonial-era churches in the center of Recife are the Church of the Blessed Sacrament, built in 1753, the Basilica of Our Lady of Carmo (1687), the Cathedral of the Clergymen of Saint Peter with the adjoining Saint Peter's Courtyard, where there are bars, restaurants, antique and handicraft shops (these three churches are all located on Av. Dantas Barreto), and the Basilica of Our Lady Penha (1656), on Rua da Penha. While you are downtown you should also visit the Cinco Pontas Fort, built by the Dutch in 1630 and today home to the city museum, and the Pernambuco Culture Center, built as a prison in the 19th century but now the best regional crafts center of the Northeast, offering a multitude of shops (located in the former prison cells) showing the wares of the region as well as performances of northeastern dances and music.

But the best of the old Northeast is preserved in the ex-colonial capital of Olinda, today a suburb of Recife, a half hour from downtown. In recent years Olinda has enjoyed a renaissance, taking on a life of its own after it was declared a world historical monument by UNESCO. Built on a series of hills overlooking the ocean, Olinda is remarkably well preserved, with its narrow, winding streets snaking up and down the hills and offering at every turn spectacular views of the ocean and Recife in the distance while up close you see the historical past of the Northeast in the colonial churches and homes of Olinda.

The city was built by the Dutch during their brief turn at running Pernambuco in the 1600s. Many of the houses still have the original latticed balconies, heavy doors, and pink stucco walls, evoking the colonial period. Residents of the city are forbidden to change its architecture or to construct any new buildings that would not be compatible with the colonial motif. The result is a beautiful, compact city where the white, pink, and red of the homes and tile roofs stand against the rich green of the heavily landscaped hills and the blue of the ocean below. Give yourself plenty of time to explore Olinda by foot and if you can don't miss the sunset from here. You won't forget it.

The top attractions in Olinda are the Church of Our Lady Carmo, built in 1588; the Convent of Our Lady Neves (1585), the first Franciscan church in Brazil; the Seminary of Olinda, (1584), the Cathedral (1537), with an extraordinarily beautiful view; the Pernambucan Museum of Sacred Art; the Misericordia Church (1540), the best preserved and most impressive of Olinda's churches; the Ribeira Market, where handmade goods are sold; the Museum of Contemporary Art housed in an 18th century building; and the São Bento Monastery (1582), the first law school in Brazil. The highest point in Olinda, the Alto da Sé, is also the city's social center. Here, by day, several stands sell regional art and handicrafts, while at night on the weekends the square is packed with young people from Recife and Olinda and tourists attracted by the convivial nature of the milling crowds moving back and forth between several small bars that open at night on top of the hill.

At Alto da Sé, and also at the downtown Culture Center, you will notice small clay statuettes for sale. Almost all of these are made in the interior town of Caruaru, considered the leading handicrafts center of South America. Reached by daily bus or special taxis on Wednesdays and Saturdays, the days of the fair, the trip is well worth it. Not only will you be able to see a very colorful interior market place, but you'll be able to rub elbows with the leather-clad cowboys of the harsh, dry region, see the way the people live on the parched soil, and be entertained by strolling musicians and dancers. Allow one full day for this.

Near the Recife-Olinda area is the historical city of Igarassu, which among its colonial buildings numbers the oldest church in Brazil, the Church of Saints Cosme and Damião. Also worth a visit is the island of Itamaracá, famed for its beaches and site of a fort built by the Dutch. Both Igarassu and Itamaracá can be visited in day trips from Recife or Olinda.

Farther away but just as interesting is the interior city of Nova Jerusalem, a replica of the city of Jerusalem of Biblical times that has been constructed to serve as an immense open air theater where, every Easter, the Northeast is home to one of the world's more remarkable passion plays. Nova Jerusalem is located 30 miles from Caruaru and is a must if you decide to visit the famous Caruaru fair; plan on spending the night in Caruaru. While in Nova Jerusalem you should also visit the Statue Park, where Northeastern artists have sculpted lifesize granite statues of typical and historical figures of the region.

Parties are also a part of the Northeastern lifestyle—the two biggest blowouts in the region are Carnival and the saints days during the month of June. For Carnival, Olinda has acquired a reputation as fun capital of the Northeast. Each year through its narrow streets thousands of revelers dance all day and all night, performing the frevo, a regional dance that requires its performers to defy both gravity and human endurance. In the month of June on the days of the most popular saints, block parties are held throughout Recife, where a traditional dance called the quadrilha, similar to American square dancing, is performed.

João Pessoa and Natal

North of Recife is the city of João Pessoa, capital of the state of Paraiba and another site of fine beaches. The city has one of the best hotels in the region, the Tambaú, part of the excellent Tropical hotel chain owned by Varig Airlines. Beyond João Pessoa is the city of Natal, capital of Rio Grande do Norte. Besides warm water and good beaches, Natal is also known for its miles of sand dunes that run along the ocean.

Fortaleza

Capital of the state of Ceara, this city of 1.8 million, fifth largest in Brazil, has fallen on hard times lately, the result of the region's most recent drought which drove thousands of impoverished tenant farmers from the interior into the city. Because of this Fortaleza has not yet been able to live up to its tourism potential, but there is no question that in the near future the city will be making its name known outside of Brazil. The reason for this is that even in hard times, Fortaleza has excellent attractions—fine beaches and even better ones located nearby, the best lobster fishing and eating in Brazil, and the top lace industry in the country. The city is also

on its way to becoming a world-class fashion center, thanks to the combination of abundant raw materials and cheap manpower. These two factors have already permitted Fortaleza fashion designers to challenge their big city rivals in Rio and São Paulo and today one of Brazil's most important fashion fairs takes place annually in Fortaleza in April.

Due south of Fortaleza on the coast is the city of Aracati, Ceara's most famed lace center where you will see little girls just three years old learning to thread a needle and unravel snarled thread, as well as aging grandmothers almost blind from the years of close, delicate labor. Close to Aracati are Ceara's best beaches, most notably Canoa Quebrada, with white sand dunes and crystal clear turquoise waters. This area is still little explored for tourism, a fact that complicates visits but also guarantees the survival for the moment of an area of rare primitive beauty.

São Luis

The last major city along the coast of the Northeast, São Luis, capital of the state of Maranhão, is also the poorest. While this does not detract from the beauty of its beaches, the biggest in the region, it has unfortunately complicated efforts by local officials to preserve the city's historical heritage. Many of the colonial buildings in the old part of the city, some of them still covered with 18th century French and Portuguese tiles, are today in desperate need of preservation, a fact recognized by local authorities who are, sad to say, handcuffed by a lack of funds. For that reason, what is one of the largest areas of colonial buildings in Brazil is slowly wasting away. For the time being, however, it is still worth taking a walk through the old town, where you will see the colonial homes and buildings with their colorful tiles (all buildings in São Luis today have these tiles, but most of them were added recently to maintain the colonial spirit of the city; only the historical buildings still have Portuguese and French tiles from the 18th century), as well as wrought iron balconies.

The city of São Luis is located on an island; on the mainland is another colonial relic, the city of Alcantara, today a national monument where the colonial ruins are maintained. Access to Alcantara, 15 miles away from São Luis, is by boat or private plane since the only road link is a precarious dirt strip that can take up to a day's journey. Boats leave daily from downtown São Luis but these are primitive fishing boats suitable only for the adventuresome. A catamaran also makes the trip and is far more comfortable and reliable, although the trip is made only with groups (contact Taguatur Turismo at 222–6658).

São Luis is known for its folklore presentations, which are considered the most authentic of the Northeast. The principal one is called bumba-meu-boi, an involved dance drama which reenacts a folk tale with colorfully costumed dancers. The same dance is performed throughout the Northeast but São Luis in particular is famed for the beauty of the costumes of the dancers. The city is also home to the Tambor de Mina, a voodoo ceremony that has generated a dance-ritual called Tambor de Criolo. These African religious rites were brought from the Caribbean by slaves and are the only ones in Brazil that are similar to the voodoo ceremonies of Haiti in their use of dolls and pins.

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR THE NORTHEAST

WHEN TO GO. The weather in the Northeast is good all year long, with the temperature and humidity increasing as you go north, nearing the equator and the Amazon. The rainy season usually begins in Apr. and continues through June, although in São Luis there is daily rainfall starting in Sept. Rains in the Northeast

tend to be torrential and can lead to flooding in the downtown areas of the cities, so if possible avoid the rainy season. The best time to come is between Jan. and Apr., for Carnival the top location is Recife-Olinda. Although the sea breeze keeps the temperatures of the coastal cities at pleasant levels, in the interior areas of the Northeast it can get extremely hot.

HOW TO GET THERE. The capital cities are all served by Brazil's major airlines, *Varig, Vasp, Cruzeiro,* and *Transbrasil.* The highways along the coast are also good up to Fortaleza. From Fortaleza to São Luis, however, you are better off flying, as the road connections are poor. Buses serve the entire region and bus transportation is the most popular way of travel from one capital to another. Recife has an international airport and receives charter flights from Europe and Canada plus regularly scheduled flights from Miami (Varig) and Lisbon *(Air Portugal).* For the adventuresome there is a highway that cuts through the jungle between Brasilia and Belem offering a fascinating look at the backlands of Brazil, including the state of Maranhão in the Northeast. There are daily buses in both directions and the trip takes three days. Comfort is minimal.

MACEIO

HOTELS. New and the best hotel in town is the **Jatiuca,** *Expensive,* Rua Lagoa da Anta 220 (231–2555). 96 rooms on the beach with pool, tennis court, restaurant and bar. Second best and also new is the **Luxor,** *Expensive,* Av. Duque de Caxias 2076 (223–7075), near the beach, pool, restaurant and bar. Other good hotels are the **Pajuçara Othon,** *Moderate,* Rua Jangadeiros Alagoanos 1292 (221–0101), with pool, restaurant, and bar; **Beira Mar,** *Moderate,* Av. Duque de Caxias 1994 (223–8022), pool, restaurant, and bar; **Enseada,** *Moderate,* Rua Antonio Gouveia 171 (231–4726), pool and bar; **Ponta Verde Praia,** *Moderate,* Av. Alvaro Octacilio 2933 (231–4040), pool, restaurant, and bar.

RESTAURANTS. Accompanying the arrival of tourism in Maceio has been the opening of several fine restaurants with excellent options for regional as well as international dishes. The best restaurants for northeastern seafood dishes are: **Restaurante das Alagoas,** *Moderate,* in the Hotel Jatiuca (231–2555); **Lagostão,** *Expensive,* Av. Duque de Caxias 1384 (221–6211) for lobster; **Restaurante do Alipio,** *Moderate,* Av. Alípio Barbosa 321 (221–5186); **Bem,** *Moderate,* Rua João Canuto da Silva 21 (231–3316); **Peixada da Rita,** *Moderate,* Rua Antonio Baltazar, simple but excellent. For international cuisine try: **Forno e Fogão** in the Hotel Luxor, *Expensive,* (223–7075); **Fornace,** *Expensive,* Av. Robert Kennedy 2167 (231–1780), on the beach; **Seandro's,** *Expensive,* Av. Fernando Lima 554 (221–3164), live music, dancing. **Gstaad,** *Moderate,* Av. Robert Kennedy 2167 (231–1780), good for fondue.

RECIFE

HOTELS. Most of the top hotels in Recife are located along Boa Viagem beach, although the beach area of next-door Olinda has the new Quatro Rodas Hotel, best in the area. In Boa Viagem the newest and best is the **Recife Palace,** *Deluxe,* Av. Boa Viagem 4070 (325–4044), owned and run by the same people who have Rio's excellent Rio Palace Hotel, with French restaurant and discotheque, on the beach; **Miramar,** *Deluxe,* Rua dos Navegantes 363 (326–7422), 120 air-conditioned rooms, swimming pool, bar, restaurant, and nightclub; a new Sheraton, the **Petribu Sheraton,** *Deluxe,* was scheduled to open in mid-1989, Av. Bernardo Vieira de Mello 1624 (361–4511), 200 rooms, convention center, pool, tennis courts, restaurant and bars, on the Piedade Beach; **Internacional Othon Palace,** *Expensive,* Av. Boa Viagem 3722 (326–7225), pool, restaurant, and bar; **Villa Rica,** *Moderate,* Av. Boa Viagem 4308, (326–5111), on the beach, pool, bar, and restaurant; **Boa Viagem,** *Moderate,* Av. Boa Viagem 5000 (341–4144), beach-front, pool, bar, and restaurant; **Jangadeiro,** *Moderate,* Av. Boa Viagem 3114 (326–6777), on the beach, pool, bar, and restaurant; **Savaroni,** *Moderate,* Av. Boa Viagem 3772 (325–5077), on the beach, pool, bar, and restaurant; **Park,** *Moderate,* Rua dos Navegantes 9 (325–4666), pool, bar, and restaurant; **do Sol,** *Moderate,* Av. Boa Viagem 978 (326–7644), bar, restaurant and pool, on the beach; **Casa Grande e Senzala,** *Moder-*

Other good international restaurants: **Sandra's,** *Expensive,* Av. Engenheiro Luis Vieira 555 (234–0503); **Panela,** *Moderate,* at the Iracema Plaza hotel (231–0066); the Iate (Yacht) **Clube,** *Moderate,* Av. Matias Beck 4813 in Mucuripe. For seafood, try the following, all on Av. Pres. Kennedy along the beach: **Alfredo,** 4616, *Moderate* (244–3818); **Tocantins,** 4294, *Moderate* (224–5201); **Peixada do Meio** 4632, *Moderate* (224–2719). **Trapiche,** 3956, *Moderate* (244–4400).

In general the best hotels and restaurants in Fortaleza are located along the Meirelles beach on Av. President Kennedy. Bars and outdoor cafes are also here for nightlife. The nearby Praia do Futuro beach is being developed now for tourism and will offer some fine new hotels, restaurants, and bars in the near future. Unfortunately the remainder of the city has suffered greatly from the recent economic problems of the state resulting from the last drought and today has little to offer except some rather depressing scenes of abject poverty.

SHOPPING. Fortaleza is famed for its lace work and here you will find intricate hammocks, lace blouses, tablecloths, and beautifully embroidered skirts, all at incredibly low prices. The best shopping areas are Central de Artesenato, Av. Santos Dumont 1500 and the Centro de Turismo, downtown at Rua Senador Pompeu 350, open all day Sat. and until 1 P.M. on Sun.

SÃO LUIS

HOTELS. Easily the best hotel in the city is the **Quatro Rodás,** *Deluxe,* Praia do Calhau (227–0244), located on the best beach in São Luis, with swimming pool, tennis courts, bar-nightclub, and one of the finest seafood restaurants in all of Brazil. Highly recommended as a getaway spot for complete relaxation. Other hotels are: **Vila Rica,** *Expensive,* Praça Dom Pedro II 299 (222–4455), downtown with pool, bar, and restaurant; **Grande Hotel São Francisco,** *Moderate,* Conjunto São Francisco (227–1155), pool, bar, and restaurant; **Panorama Palace,** *Moderate,* new, Rua dos Pinheiros (227–0067), pool, bar, and restaurant.

RESTAURANTS. Victor, *Moderate,* Quatro Rodas Hotel, excellent seafood, try their many varieties of white fish, all marvelous; **Ricardão,** *Moderate,* Praia do Aracaji, for lunch; **Solar do Ribeirão,** *Moderate,* Rua Isaac Martins 141 (222–3068), famed for shrimp dishes.

THE AMAZON

The Amazon region has figured so prominently in novels and films that few people who come to see it don't have some preconceived notion of what they will find. Most often they expect an impenetrable jungle, herds of animals, flocks of swooping birds, and unfriendly Indians. In reality, there is little groundcover vegetation, the trees range from 50 to 150 feet in height, little animal life can be spotted, and the birds nest in the tops of the high trees.

Francisco de Orellana, a Spanish Conquistador, sighted the river in 1541 and was so taken by the size that he called it Rio Mar, the River Sea. Exploration was slow and arduous, and as explorers forged their way through unknown territory, they encountered and fought what they thought was a race of women warriors, whom they called Amazons. Whether they actually believed they were face to face with something out of pagan mythology is not known; but it is easy to imagine that they felt the name "Amazon" and its implications were pointedly appropriate to this hostile land, and this name came to refer to the entire region.

Most of the Amazon basin has been explored and charted. The river itself is 3,900 miles long, the second longest river in the world, and has 17 tributaries each over 1,000 miles long plus over 50,000 miles of navigable trunk rivers. Ocean-going vessels can travel 2,700 miles upriver to Iquitos, which is still about 600 miles from the origin of the river.

About one-third the world's oxygen is produced by the vegetation, and one-fifth the fresh water in the world is provided by the Amazon. Although there are over 18,000 plant species in the basin, the extremely heavy rainfall leaches the soil of its nutrients and makes organized cultivation extremely impractical. Although poor in agricultural possibilities, the Amazon is rich in among other products, gold, diamonds, lumber, rubber, oil, and jute.

American travel firms began to make it more accessible in 1956. The region is now becoming increasingly open to tourism. Such cities as Belém, Manaus, Santarem, and Porto Velho in Brazil, Leticia in Columbia, and Iquitos in Peru, are easily reached by air and offer fine hotels, good food, excellent services, and fascinating sightseeing.

The main attraction in the Amazon is the jungle. It extends into nine countries of South America—French Guiana, Suriname, Guyana, Venezuela, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Colombia, and Brazil. Most of these countries have developed tourism facilities—most of them new—enabling the visitor to explore the basin in reasonable safety and comfort. However, as it is a primitive area, many tourist facilities call for "roughing it."

Belém

The city of Belém is the gateway to the Amazon, 90 miles from the open sea. Ultra-modern highrises dot the horizon, mingling with older red-tile-roofed buildings.

Belém was the first center of European colonization in the Amazon. The Portuguese settled here in 1616, using the city as a jumping off point for the interior jungle region and also as an outpost to protect the mouth of the Amazon River. A river port with access to the sea, Belém developed over the years into the major trade center for the Amazon. Like the upriver city of Manaus, Belém rode the ups and downs of Amazon booms and busts, alternately bursting with energy and money and slumping into relative obscurity. All of this is evident in the architecture of the city where colonial structures survive along with rubber-era mansions and ostentatious monuments to the civic spirit of past magnates. This is most evident in the "old city" where you will find the Our Lady of Nazare church with its ornate interior replete with carrara marble and gold, the former city palace, the Laura Sodre palace and the Bolonha Palace, the latter three examples of works by European architects brought to the city by the rubber barons.

While here, walk to the Praça da Republica, faced by the Municipal Theatre, to see the Victorian marble statues. The theatre is the third oldest in Brazil. Nearby is the handicrafts center run by the state tourism office, Paratur. In this daily fair you will find wood, leather, and straw objects plus handmade Indian goods and examples of the region's colorful and distinctive pottery, called marajoara.

Stop in the Goeldi Museum; in addition to an extensive collection of Indian artifacts and excellent photographs, there is a zoo with many local animals in their natural surroundings. In the Jungle Park, a large area of virgin forest has been preserved and traversed by trails, which lead to reflection pools with huge water lillies. Also worthwhile is the Agricultural Institute, where rubber and Brazil nut trees are cultivated. Or, delve into history with a visit to an old rubber plantation.

Although Belém today is a bustling, modern city, the influence of the Amazon river and jungle remains strong. Despite its international airport,

the city still depends heavily on the river for contact with the outside world. The highway to Brasilia was built to end Belém's isolation from the rest of the country but it is still a seasonal highway, subject to periodic closures because of heavy rains and flooding along the route. Its main value to the city is in providing land access for farm products and manufactured goods from the south. Buses also ply the highway but the four-day trip is only for the adventuresome.

Because of its heavy dependence on the river, the port of Belém is today, as it was 300 years ago, an active trade and business center. Here you will find the Ver-o-Peso market (literally "see the weight," a colonial-era salespitch that has survived the passage of time). Dozens of boats of all types and sizes line up at the dock to unload their wares or haul on board Amazon goods destined for other ports. The market is a confusion of colors and voices with vendors offering medicinal herbs, regional fruits, miracle roots from the jungle, alligator teeth, river fish (both stuffed and for eating) and good luck charms for the body and soul. Short on cleanliness but long on local color.

The port of Belém itself is best seen by boat. Paratur operates a sternwheeler that provides tours of the port and nearby islands. The oldtime river boat, with a bar on board, leaves from the Praça do Pescador at 9 in the morning on Saturdays and Sundays, returning at noon. Two private firms, Ciatur and Neytur, also conduct river tours, leaving from the pier at the Novotel Hotel daily. Both of these tours include a stop along the river with a short hike through the jungle. You can also arrange a boat trip to Jaguar Island, with its luxuriant vegetation and array of bird life. A small river cuts through the island; a short boatride provides interesting insight into the lifestyle of the islanders.

Marajó

Just north of Belém and reached by boat or plane is the island of Marajó, larger than Denmark. The island has two distinct zones of vegetation—forest and grassy plains—and is famed for its herds of water buffalo. The island is a vast unspoiled tribute to the abundance of the Amazon region. Its only city, Souré, also has excellent river beaches. The trip to the island takes 6 hours by boat or 30 minutes by plane and if you decide to stay the night, make sure to choose the Pousada Marajoara located on the riverfront and designed in the form of an Amazon indian village, just right for capturing the spirit of this unique part of the world. While on the island, try out the distinctive local cuisine with such delicacies as buffalo steak and desserts made with buffalo milk.

In general, dining in the Amazon is as different as everything else in the region. Besides buffalo, you will have the opportunity to eat piranha fish, armadillo, wild Amazon duck and a wide variety of river fish with such exotic indian names as *tucunaré, pirarucú, tambaquí, curimatá, jaraquí,* and *Pacú* (beware of anyone offering you alligator or turtle—the killing of both is against the law). For dessert try some of the region's tropical fruits, found only in the Amazon, such as *cupuacu, graviola, taperebá, pupunha, biribá, bacabá, burití, abio,* and *acaí.*

Macapá

North from Marajó is Macapá, an Amazon river city of 95,000 and capital of the territory of Amapá. The city, one of only five in the world that lies directly on the equator, is 40 minutes flying time from Belém. Like Belém, Macapá was an Amazon outpost established by the Portuguese to

develop the region and keep out invaders from Europe. To this end, the Portuguese built their largest fort in Brazil in the city. Its remains are today one of Macapá's main tourist attractions.

The top attraction, however, is provided by nature. Called the pororoca, this extraordinary natural wonder occurs when the incoming ocean tide crashes against the outflowing waters of the Amazon. The violent meeting produces churning waters and waves that reach 15 feet in height. The most remarkable aspect of the pororoca, however, is the sound that results. For nearly an hour before the final meeting of the waters, the air is filled with what sounds like a continuous crack of thunder, gradually building in intensity. At the end, the rushing ocean waves sweep into the forest along the river banks. The intensity of the pororoca is at its greatest during the months January to May when the Amazon is in flood stage. It is truly one of the most unforgettable sights in South America.

Santarem

Throughout modern times, the Amazon has been a magnet for adventurers and dreamers. First wood, then rubber and today gold have served as the lures for thousands of would-be millionaires seeking to carve their fortunes out of the jungle. Many have left behind rusted monuments to their dreams. The most noteworthy of these is Fordlandia, an Amazon boondoggle envisioned by Henry Ford who poured millions of dollars into a vast rubber plantation destined to supply him with the raw material for the tires of his cars. The scheme failed and today its remains can be seen in the jungle some 40 miles outside of Santarem, a city of 100,000 on the Amazon between Belém and Manaus. Santarem is now enjoying unprecedented growth due to the latest Amazon boom cycle, this time built around gold strikes that have been made in the region starting in 1981. Originally settled by former soldiers of the Confederacy following the Civil War, Santarem boasts names like Higgins and MacDonald. The Tropical Hotel Santarem offers superior accommodations and arranges local boat trips on the Amazon and its tributaries.

The Brazilian shipping company, Enasa, is now operating two catamaran-style vessels between Belém and Manaus with a stop at Santarem. They boast 53 double and 8 quadruple air-conditioned cabins with private baths plus a small pool, bar, dining room and discotheque. The twice-monthly sailings are usually on Fridays from Belém arriving in Manaus the following Thursday. Departures from Manaus are on Friday arriving in Belém on Wednesday.

Manaus

A sprawling city of nearly one million, built in the densest part of the jungle, Manaus has re-established its role as the key city of the Amazon basin after years of dormancy (the long-hoped-for expansion of the Amazon basin did not attain the desired results despite the inauguration of seasonal road connections with Belém and Brasilia). Vestiges of Manaus' opulent rubber boom days still remain; the famous Opera House, completed in 1910, where Jenny Lind once sang and the Ballet Russe once danced, has recently been restored to its former splendor. The building is adorned with French ironwork and houses works of art and chinawear—seemingly out of place in the jungle. For further insight into the rubber boom period, visit a rubber plantation.

The Custom House and Lighthouse were imported piece by piece from England and reassembled alongside the floating dock, built especially to accommodate the annual 40-foot rise and fall of the river.

Contemporary Manaus is a combination of modern highrise buildings scattered among lower, older stucco structures. Still, the city has more than its share of hotels, restaurants, and unusual sights. Wander through the City Market Building, where caged animals and parrots are offered for sale alongside exotic fruits and vegetables.

For shopping, try the Credilar Teatro, an imposing edifice of native red-stone and glass. Or, taxi to the suburb of Cachoeirinha to see the Little Church of the Poor Devil (Pobre Diablo) built by one poor laborer; it's only 12 feet wide and 15 feet long. While in the suburbs, stop at the Salesian Mission Museum to see a complete documentary of the now vanished "Floating City"; also, visit the Indian Museum operated by the same order.

For natural beauties, plan a trip to Taruma Falls and, of course, a boat ride beginning on the Rio Negro that detours onto a small tributary that is completely covered by a green umbrella of giant trees and vines. Birdlife is abundant in this region and with luck, you might spot a scampering monkey high in the trees. The fascinating end to the voyage cruises is the "Wedding of the Waters," where the coffee-brown Amazon and the inky-black Rio Negro meet and continue for miles toward the Atlantic before intermingling.

The Upper Regions

The upper reaches of the Amazon River are generally more interesting than the lower portions because the upper river is only one-half mile wide and the channel flows close to either shore most of the time. Indian life is far more evident.

There is weekly tour/cruise service on the upper Amazon between Iquitos, Peru and Leticia, Colombia. Reconstructed especially for cruising on the Amazon, the M/V *Rio Amazonas* sails from its home port of Iquitos each Wednesday and arrives in Leticia Saturday morning; return sailings depart Leticia Saturday afternoons and arrive in Iquitos Tuesday mornings. Sailing times in both ports are coordinated with air service to/from Bogotá, Manaus, Iquitos and Lima.

The *Rio Amazonas* carries 55 passengers in 16 air-conditioned twin cabins with private bath and 10 non-air-conditioned twin/triple cabins with community bath facilities at half the cost. All meals, twice-daily shore excursions, lectures and films on the flora, fauna, and Indian life are all included in the cruise cost. Shore excursions are not duplicated on the in-depth roundtrip cruise, six nights from Iquitos back to Iquitos.

PRACTICAL INFORMATION FOR THE AMAZON

For definitions of price categories see "Facts at Your Fingertips."

WHEN TO GO. Since the Amazon Valley lies close to the Equator, winter and summer in the usual sense do not occur. High humidity is common only in the deep jungle, not in the cities or on the river. Average temperature is 80°F. Nights are always cool. Rainy Season—December to June (high water). Dry Season—July to November (low water). Travel in both seasons is good.

HOW TO GET THERE. From USA: Gateway is Miami, via *Lloyd Boliviano, Varig, Faucett,* and *Suriname Airways, Avianca* and *Aeroperu.*

From S.A. to Manaus: *Varig, Cruzeiro, Vasp, Lloyd Boliviano.* To Belém: *Varig, Suriname Airways, Vasp,* and *Cruzeiro.* To Leticia: *Avianca* and *Cruzeiro.* To Iquitos: *Faucett, Aero Peru,* and *Cruzeiro.*

WHAT TO TAKE. Light summer clothing. Drip dry shirts and khaki slacks for the men. Cotton dresses for the ladies or skirts and blouses. Pants and pantsuits for women are also acceptable. All shirts and blouses should be long-sleeved. All colors may be worn with the exception of green. Very comfortable shoes are a must, and sneakers or tennis shoes will come in handy. In addition, for its jungle tours, *Amazon Explorers* has the following suggestions and comments: (1) Rubber boots (high) for walk through the jungles. A must. (2) Hat or head cover. Flashlight—Since electricity is limited. (3) Insect repellent (for overnight trips a mosquito net will be supplied). (4) Knife, scissors, first aid kit, toilet paper, sewing kit, sunglasses. (5) Camera and *plenty* of film. Plastic bags to store exposed film. (6) All medications as needed. (7) Walking stick if needed will be supplied. (8) For fishermen: please bring variety of hooks and line. (9) Binoculars—good quality binoculars for bird and animal watching—500 varieties of tropical Amazon birds are constantly around you. (10) As the life on the Amazon is much more relaxed and primitive than anywhere else in the world, you must be prepared for constant changes, delays, or cancellations of flights or steamers according to the moods of the river. Should such changes occur while traveling, your guide will notify you immediately and make new arrangements accordingly.

HOTELS. Once a wilderness area as far as hotel accommodations were concerned, the Amazon has now thoroughly acceptable, even luxurious, lodging. For definitions of price categories, see "Facts at Your Fingertips."

BELÉM

Deluxe

Hilton, Av. Pres. Vargas 882, Praça da Republica (223–6500). Finest hotel in town, all rooms with private bath, air-conditioning; 2 bars and 2 restaurants.

Moderate

Equatorial Palace, Av. Braz Aguiar 612 (224–8855). One of the best in the city, with a bar, pool, and restaurant; the rooms have bath, air-conditioning, telephone, TV, and refrigerator.

Excelsior Grao Para, Av. Presidente Vargas (222–3255). Rooms have bath, air-conditioning, and telephone; bar and restaurant.

Novotel, Av. Bernardo Sayao 4804 (229–8011). 121 air-conditioned rooms near Rio Guama.

Regente, Av. Governador Jose Malcher 485. (224–0755). Rooms with private bath, air-conditioning, and TV.

Vila Rica Belém, Av. Julio Cesar (airport) (233–4222). Rooms have private bath, air-conditioning, telephones, and TV; bar, restaurant, and pool.

Inexpensive

Central, Av. Presidente Vargas 290 (222–3011).

Sagres, Av. Gov. Jose Malcher (228–3999). 136 rooms, all air-conditioned, TV, bar, restaurant, and pool.

Vanja, Rua Benjamin Constant 1164 (222–6688). Rooms with private bath, air-conditioning, and telephone.

MANAUS

Deluxe

Tropical, (238–5757). Built and operated by Tropical Hotels, a subsidiary of Varig, on good beach overlooking the Rio Negro. 341 air-conditioned rooms, swimming pool, excellent restaurant, night club. About 10 minutes from the new airport and 45 minutes from town. Best buy.

language come many of the names of plants, animals, and places in Brazilian Portuguese. Some of these terms of Tupi origin have come to be used in English, such as tapioca (a by-product of the manioc tuber) and cashew (*acajú* in Tupi). The Indian contribution to Brazilian culture is most apparent in the Amazon Valley, where many Indian customs and beliefs have been retained by the rubber collectors and isolated farmers.

African cultural influence

African influence on the Brazilian way of life is strongest in the old plantation region north along the coast from Rio de Janeiro. Particularly in Salvador, the capital of Bahia state, there are traditional dishes of African origin, such as *vatapá*—made of rice flour, coconut oil, fish and shrimps, red peppers, and many condiments—and *acarajé*, a beancake fried in coconut oil. In most northern coastal cities, there are religious cults of African origin, called *macumba* in Rio de Janeiro and *candomblé* in Bahia, which are analogous to the voodoo, or *vodum*, of Haiti. These cults worship West African deities as well as Catholic saints. Throughout Brazil, people tell folktales similar to the Uncle Remus stories told in the southern United States. African influence is apparent in Brazilian popular music, especially in the highly rhythmic sambas.

Public health

Because of the great environmental variation over this large country, there are marked regional differences in Brazilian culture. The extreme southern state of Rio Grande do Sul is known for the *gauchos*, the cowboys of the Pampas. The southern states of Rio Grande do Sul, Paraná, and Santa Catarina are known for their colonies of European farmers. The people of the progressive city of São Paulo have the reputation of being the energetic "yankees" of Brazil. Rio de Janeiro is known for the cosmopolitan charm of its people, spoken of as *cariocas;* for the gaiety of its pre-Lenten carnival; and, of course, for the beauty of the city and its setting at the foot of green mountains on the Baía de Guanabara. The northeastern semidesert is characterized by another type of cowboy, the *vaqueiro*, who dresses entirely in leather for protection against the thorny bushes of the region. The Amazon Basin has the lonely *seringueiro*, the gatherer of wild rubber from the tropical forest. The coffee plantations of São Paulo and Paranã states, the cocoa plantations in southern Bahia state, and the sugar plantations of the Northeast coast also provide distinctive settings for regional variations in the Brazilian way of life.

The artistic and musical heritage

The state of the arts. The varied racial and cultural past of Brazil and the striking regional differences are reflected in Brazilian art, literature, and music. Without doubt the outstanding artist of the 18th century, during the colonial period, was the crippled mulatto architect and sculptor, Antônio Francisco Lisboa, who was known simply as Aleijadinho (the Little Crippled One). His famous carvings in soapstone may be seen in the 18th-century churches of Minas Gerais state.

Brazil's most famous modern artist, Cándido Portinari, was the son of Italian immigrants; regional scenes are the subject of many of his paintings. The internationally famous contemporary composer, Heitor Villa-Lobos, incorporated folk music from the Brazilian Negroes and Indians into his compositions, as in his *Bachianas Brasileiras* and *Chôros*. Likewise, contemporary Brazilian architecture, which stresses open terraces and large windows that are shuttered against the sun, has become famous throughout the world; it is a new school of architecture well adapted to the tropical and semitropical climate.

In the field of literature, the mixed racial and cultural heritage of Brazil is also felt strongly. The poetic, imaginative novels of Joaquin Maria Machado de Assis won international acclaim during the late 19th century.

A series of outstanding writers have appeared in the 20th century, focussing upon regional subjects. A modern Brazilian classic is *Casa Grande e Senzala* (translated into English as *The Masters and the Slaves*) by Gilberto Freyre; it is a masterly social history of the Brazilian slave system of the northeast and the fusion of Indian, Negro, and Portuguese social patterns into the national culture. It is in the modern novel that this literary movement, however, has been most actively developed. Jorge Amado has written in *Terras do Sem Fim* (translated as *The Violent Land*) of the frontier days of the early 20th century in the cocoa growing region of Bahia; and, in *Jubiabá*, of a heroic Negro character from the slums of Bahia.

Cultural institutions. Among the many modern universities and scientific institutions is the Butanan Institute, in São Paulo, where important work on snake serum has been done. The Institute Oswaldo Cruz in Rio de Janeiro is famous for its scientific work in tropical disease.

Modern mass media, such as the press, radio, and television, have expanded rapidly. Television was introduced in 1950 in São Paulo. Twenty-one years later there were 56 television stations in the larger cities, with an estimated 6,500,000 (1969) television receiving sets. Brazilians have also become a more sports-loving people. Thousands crowd the beautiful beaches, and hundreds of thousands attend the soccer matches for which a stadium seating 200,000 was constructed in Rio de Janeiro.

(C.W.W./T.L.S.)

Prospects for the future

The armed forces have been the final arbiters of the political process in Brazil since the end of World War II, and they seem likely to retain that function indefinitely. Sharing similar points of view with the urban middle income groups that have come to prominence in the past generation, the military officers are convinced that Brazil is destined to become a world power and that it is the duty of the armed services to work toward that end by providing efficient, nation-wide administration. This attitude is reinforced by their long-standing low regard for professional politicians. Between 1945 and 1964 no single political party was able to elect a president of Brazil or a majority in Congress, a situation that encouraged political irresponsibility. In these circumstances, and always at the behest of civilian political elements, the armed forces intervened on four occasions to protect national institutions against the effects of what they considered to be civilian incompetence.

Since the revolution of March 31, 1964, in contrast to their earlier practice, military leaders have retained direct command of the government and have carried out a major revision of the political system, progressively enhancing the authority of the national executive at the expense of state governors, state and national legislatures, political parties, and the Brazilian electorate. Through rigorous fiscal austerity, revision of the tax structure, promotion of private enterprise, and heavy investment of public funds in the economic infrastructure, the post-1964 regimes have reversed the downward economic trend to give Brazil one of the highest rates of economic growth in the world. Ambitious highway-building and colonization programs in the interior of the country and more modest support of education and social welfare are designed to hasten the effective occupation and development of the national territory and the modernization of Brazilian society. Sustained economic growth and widespread public apathy in political matters will probably continue to be the norm in Brazil. The military may be expected to remain at the centre of the political stage until it feels that its "revolutionary" policies are irreversible by a successor regime.

(R.E.P.)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Land and people: FERNANDO BASTOS DE AVILA, *Immigration in Latin America* (1964), a text on the influx of foreigners and their influence in society and economy; EUCLYDES DA CUNHA, *Rebellion in the Backlands* (1944), a fine work on man's attempt to conquer northeast Brazil; MARVIN HARRIS, *Town and Country in Brazil* (1956), a good account of Brazilian population settlement; INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION *Excursion Guidebooks* (1–9, 1956), valuable guidebooks covering the regions of Brazil; PRESTON E. JAMES, *Latin America*, 4th ed. (1969), a standard text including coverage of Brazil; WILLIAM F. JENKS (ed.), *Handbook of South American Geology* (1956), covers the natural features

THE WHITE HOUSE

Office of the Press Secretary
(Brasilia, Brazil)

For Immediate Release December 3, 1990

REMARKS BY THE PRESIDENT
TO THE JOINT SESSION OF THE BRAZILIAN CONGRESS

Brazilian Congress Building
Brasilia, Brazil

11:28 A.M. (L)

THE PRESIDENT: Mr. President of the National Congress; and Mr. President of the Chamber of Deputies; and to our two most articulate speakers, Senator Tito and Deputy Fiuza; and Mr. Acting President of the Supreme Court; esteemed Papal Nuncio; and members of the diplomatic corps; Mr. Archbishop; Honorable Ministers of State and Governors of the Federal District; and honorable deputies and senators. It is a privilege, it is an honor to join you in this great hall of democracy.

My thoughts today could have no better forum than this National Congress -- my words, no better audience than the people of Brazil. We meet at an extraordinary moment in our shared history. A time of serious challenges and important choices that calls for mutual respect, candor and collective will. I've met with many Latin and Caribbean leaders. And beyond any single issue that we've discussed, all of us have been galvanized by a new era of hope and opportunity throughout the Americas -- especially here in Brazil.

By pioneering bold new economic reforms and consolidating its democracy, Brazil today is poised to enter the 21st century as a leader among nations. That is a tribute to a leader whose friendship and vision I value and respect -- a man who represents a new generation of democratic leadership now sweeping across Latin America -- your dynamic new President, Fernando Collor de Mello.

President Collor has spoken eloquently of Brazil's rightful place at the table of the First World -- and I agree. I believe it is time, in fact, to end the false distinctions between the First World and Third World that have too long limited political and economic relations in the Americas. Let us instead speak of the New World.

This hemisphere has always found strength in diversity. After all, here I stand, addressing Portuguese speakers in English, because of an Italian sailing on behalf of Spain five centuries ago. What we hold in common transcends borders and translates into any language. The nations of the Americas all struggled and gained independence from the old ways of the Old World -- ended the injustice of slavery and colonialism -- and built republics of promise and renewal around the dignity and the power of the individual and the rule of law.

Now, as we approach the 500th anniversary of Columbus' discovery of Americas and the arrival of Cabral's Portuguese fleet in Brazil, this is our moment to chart the course for the New World -- a course of freedom, a course of democracy, a course of prosperity. We've all witnessed in wonder the dawn of democracy in Eastern Europe. But in the Americas, we, too, have seen extraordinary political and economic change that is transforming the face of this hemisphere; nowhere more so than right here, no more more so than in the great nation of Brazil. The changes you are carrying out in your

economy reducing the size of the state, privatizing enterprises, combating inflation and liberalizing trade, are the keys to growth and prosperity in the global economy of the 21st century -- whose outlines we already see today. I am here to tell you that you are not only on the right path, but the United States wants you to succeed and supports your efforts every step of the way. I believe that we've just begun to press forward, toward the real promise of the Americas.

Territories may end at borders, but mankind's capacity for progress knows no bounds. Continents may end at the water's edge, but human potential knows only those limits set by human imagination. The Americas' role in the world is not defined by geography. It is defined by its people and its ideals. I truly believe that we are approaching a new dawn in the New World.

Our thinking must be bold; our will, resolute. Our challenge now is to hew out of a wilderness of competing interests a new kind of opportunity in the Americas. To fulfill the New World's destiny, all of the Americas and the Caribbean must embark on a venture for the coming century: to create the first fully democratic hemisphere in the history of mankind. The first hemisphere devoted to the democratic ideal -- to unleash the power of free people, free elections, and free markets.

Two weeks ago in Czechoslovakia, I spoke to a people that had paid dearly for its freedom. I talked about a new commonwealth of freedom, based on four key principles. This hemisphere already shares these convictions: an unshakable belief in the dignity and rights of man; the conviction that just government derives its power from the people; the belief that men and women everywhere must be free to enjoy the fruits of their labor; and, four, that the rule of law must govern the conduct of nations. Every nation that joins this commonwealth of freedom advances us one step closer to a new world order. We must persist until this victory for freedom and democracy is won completely.

It is also within our power to make this hemisphere the largest free-trading partnership of sovereign nations in the world. From the northern-most reaches of Canada to the tip of Cape Horn. We see a future where growing opportunity, the power of technology and the benefits of prosperity are developed and shared by all.

Change will not come easily. Economies, now dependent on protection and state regulation, must open to competition. The transition, for a time, will be painful. Many in the Americas will have to make serious adjustments to compete with Southeast Asia and to take advantage of the European market after 1992. But we are confident that solutions will be found --- by Brazilians, by Chileans, by Venezuelans -- by all of the Americas.

And the results -- growing economies and sound currencies -- will bring unprecedented prosperity and growth for all our citizens to share. That was the vision of the Enterprise for the Americas Initiative that we announced last June. And Deputy Fiuza, I listened very carefully to your strong speech in this regard. And I thank you for those frank and forceful comments. The initiative calls for a major hemispheric effort to unify the New World in the three key areas of trade, investment, and debt.

In trade, our first priority should be to promote long-term growth. And the most effective first step is the successful conclusion of the Uruguay Round, now in its final stages in Brussels. An end to export subsidies on agricultural goods and new openings for developing country exports mean new market opportunities and a higher standard of living for the farmer in Para, the textile worker in Santa Catarina, and the engineer in Sao Paulo.

But the Uruguay Round and bilateral trade agreements are only first steps. The Southern Cone Common Market, now developing under the leadership of your President and his colleagues in neighboring countries, is another major step toward the world's first

MORE

hemispheric free trade zone.

To promote new investment in the Americas, the dead hand of state control must be lifted. We must allow entrepreneurs the flexibility to adapt, create, and produce. So, as we chart a course for the future of the New World, let us hold firmly in our minds an unshakable conviction in the importance and benefit of free enterprise. Let us work together so that any man or woman who wants to launch a new enterprise views the state as an ally, not as an obstacle -- and all who pursue the fruits of the free market see other nations not as threats to sovereignty, but as partners in trade and mutual prosperity.

Individuals cannot succeed if government is burdened by debt. So the third leg of our Enterprise for the Americas Initiative is a comprehensive commitment to work with Brazil and others in Latin America to restructure U.S. official debt. Our new approach to official debt will complement commercial debt restructuring through the Brady Plan. I understand the importance to Brazil and, indeed, to the international financial community of reaching a new and effective agreement on commercial debt. I believe, through your program of economic reform, you have taken the first crucial step toward that goal. Global capital flows will be vital to your development, and we are ready to assist wherever possible.

We've submitted a request to our Congress for the authority to implement our proposals. But we know that real solutions must involve all of us in the Americas. That's why we envision a permanent partnership between all the nations of the Americas, to confront challenges that know no borders. We envision a hemisphere where a collaborative commitment is shared to protect our environmental legacy. There can be no sustained economic growth without respect for the environment. That's why the Enterprise for the Americas Initiative joins environmental protection with bilateral debt relief -- not as a challenge to national sovereignty, not as a challenge to the sovereignty, in this case of Brazil, but as an affirmation of shared international interests.

Senator Tito -- and I do appreciate, sir, your using this podium for a frank exchange here -- talked about partners in growth, I believe you said, sir -- partners in growth rather than shareholders of misery. That is what you want, and that is what we want.

I encourage Brazil and other creditor nations to convert debt into funds for the environment. The entire world stands in awe of Brazil's unique endowment of wildlife, trees and plants in the Amazon and the Atlantic rain forests. No nation on Earth -- none -- is as rich in flora and fauna, with all of their potential to provide future medicines and foods, and crops and fibers. Your hosting of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in 1992 places Brazil in a position of true global leadership. We hope that conference will mark the culmination of a number of initiatives to protect and wisely utilize the world's resources.

We also are challenged to make ours a hemisphere where sovereign nations are joined in collective determination to eradicate the disease of drugs. On this one, the time for blame is long over. We in the United States recognize that we must do more to reduce what seems to you as insatiable demand. And you understand that the spreading tentacles of the drug trade threaten any democratic society.

President Collor has taken a strong position against drugs for the sake of youth in Brazil. I know full well it is a demand problem as well as a supply problem for my country; and I pledge the full efforts of my government to continue to dampen demand. There is only one answer to the drug problem in this hemisphere. And that is to defeat these narco traffickers who prey on our children -- once and for all.

And finally, in this era of great challenges around the

world, we want the Western Hemisphere to be a model to the world for security, stability and peace.

Together, let us ensure that this hemisphere stands united to prevent the spread of nuclear weapons or new, more dangerous, ballistic missiles anywhere in the world. We hope that all countries in this hemisphere will follow Brazil's and Argentina's recent decision to bring the nonproliferation treaty, Tlatelolco, into force. I want to applaud, as many other nations have done, the recent announcement by Brazil and Argentina that together they will ensure that no nuclear program in their countries is used for anything but peaceful purposes. We applaud your decision to move forward on full-scope nuclear safeguards.

But your leadership today goes beyond this hemisphere. Just as Brazil made valiant contributions to the cause of freedom in World War II, you were among the very first to implement the sanctions against Iraq. I realize the sacrifices that Saddam's brutality has caused this nation and its people -- has caused many nations around the world. In this country, I was told this morning, the impact -- $5 billion in higher oil prices alone for one year -- $5 billion to your economy, struggling to move forward, because of the brutality and the aggression of Saddam Hussein. In Czechoslovakia, a country that knows about aggression, Vaclav Havel told me, $1.5 billion just because of the aggression of Saddam Hussein. I salute your leadership in the world's community and united stand against Iraq's aggression and in defense of the rule of law.

Our nations, long ago, achieved independence from the Old World. And so now let us work toward a new declaration of interdependence among the American nations of the New World. If, as Jose Bonifacio once said, "Brazilians are enthusiasts of a beautiful ideal," let us not limit the New World's potential with old thinking. After the half millennium we've had in this hemisphere to form our nations and find our way, let the nations of the Americas now fulfill their common potential.

Standing on this central plateau, soon to be the seat of great decisions, President Kubitschek said this: "I look once again at the future of my country and see this dawn with unyielding faith and unlimited confidence in its great destiny."

My friends, our neighbors, let the new dawn come to Brazil and to the New World, and let us fulfill the promise of these great lands.

Thank you very much. And may God bless the people of Brazil. Thank you very, very much. (Applause.)

END 11:50 A.M. (L)

Nixon 1974

75 Remarks on Mrs. Nixon's Departure for Venezuela and Brazil. *March* 11, 1974

Mr. Ambassador, Mr. Minister, and all of our very good friends who have been so kind to come out here to see Mrs. Nixon off on her journey to Caracas and then to Brasilia:

Let me say, first of all, that as she leaves on this journey, that it will be not only in an official capacity—she will extend, of course, congratulations and best wishes to President Pérez of Venezuela and President Geisel of Brazil—but she will do something she has done on all of her travels around the world—she has traveled more than any First Lady in history—she will bring the best wishes of the American people to the people of all the countries she visits. And that is, of course, what we want them to hear.

And we think it is particularly appropriate that she is taking off here from Florida, because Florida is a State which knows so well the tremendous contribution that has been made to this State and this Nation by those of Latin background.

And going from Florida, first to Venezuela and then to Brazil, she will be able to see there those nations that are our closest neighbors and our closest friends. And I should emphasize that in these times when so much emphasis has been placed upon, as it should be, the new relations with the People's Republic of China and the Soviet Union, with our relations with the great countries of Europe, that we must always remember that here in this Western Hemisphere, our closest friends and neighbors are the people in Latin America and in the Western Hemisphere, and that trip will bring that to the attention, we think, of the whole world.

And so with that, I will now turn the platform podium over to Mrs. Nixon. She says she doesn't like to make speeches, but I do know that the reporters who have accompanied her when she traveled alone to Peru and also to Africa over the past 2 years have said that she is the best ambassador the United States has. I proudly present her to you.

MRS. NIXON. Thank you.

I am so pleased that you are here to send me off in this manner. I enjoyed the high school band, Killian High School band, and all of these Scouts and schoolchildren who are out, and the oldsters who could get away from their jobs today.

I do want to say that I shall certainly, in just 3 hours and 40 minutes, be giving your best wishes and your affection to the people of Venezuela, my first stop, and then later, on the 15th, to the people of Brazil.

I look forward to seeing you, when I can return home, and bringing you greetings from our good friends.

NOTE: The President spoke at 11:45 a.m. at Homestead Air Force Base, Fla., where Mrs. Nixon was leaving to serve as head of the U.S. delegation to inaugural ceremonies for President Carlos Andrés Pérez of Venezuela and President Ernesto Geisel of Brazil.

In his opening words, the President referred to Venezuelan Ambassador Andrés Aguilar and Brazilian Minister-Counselor Celso Diniz.

dience that despite the fact that I at times may have appeared to be a bit partisan, I didn't intend to be at all. [*Laughter*]

The only reason that I am going out is that they said you were waiting for me to leave. [*Laughter*] Let me say I have appreciated your response and your patience, and while I leave the podium, I don't expect to leave the Presidency until January 20, 1977.

NOTE: The question-and-answer session began at 1:02 p.m. in the International Ballroom of the Conrad Hilton Hotel, Chicago, Ill. It was broadcast live on nationwide radio and television.

80 Remarks at Nashville, Tennessee, on Mrs. Nixon's Return From Venezuela and Brazil. *March* 16, 1974

MRS. NIXON. I can tell you that it is mighty nice to be back here in Tennessee, where we always have so many friends who come out to welcome us.

This is truly a wonderful homecoming and a wonderful birthday surprise to have so many friends here with your signs and all these Scouts who are out and all the beautiful roses from the Girl Scouts.

I appreciate everything, and I bring you messages today from leaders, from leaders all over the world, because our delegation was one of 88 who met in Venezuela and also in Brazil for the inaugural ceremonies. And I had a chance to visit with these leaders. They wanted me to convey the message that they support us in our quest for peace and that they have good will and good wishes for all the people of the United States.

THE PRESIDENT. *Governor and Mrs. Dunn, Senator Baker, Senator Brock, and the Members of Congress, all of the distinguished guests who are here:*

I want to express appreciation to all of you for coming out here today for two reasons. First and foremost, because as you know, this is my wife Pat's birthday, and I don't know any place in this country where she could get a finer, warmer welcome than right here in middle Tennessee.

Second, I wanted to express to the people here our appreciation for your coming out in such great numbers.

As you know, we are here for the opening of the Opry House, the new one, and I think you will be interested to know that last year in the White House, we had country music in the White House on Pat's birthday. So we decided to come to country music in order to celebrate the second time here today.

But the particular point I would like to make is with reference to the trip that Mrs. Nixon, my wife Pat, has just taken to Latin America, and the trips that she has taken with me all over the world, and what they mean to all of us, and particularly what they mean to the young people who are here, your children, and your future.

You think, for example, of going to Latin America, to Venezuela and Brazil, and how far it is, and you wonder what all this means to your future. And I am sure you must have thought the same thing at the time that you saw on television our visit to the People's Republic of China, where one-fourth of all the people in the world live, and what it means to you.

And you must have thought that, too, when we went to the Soviet Union, where you have the most powerful nation in the

world in terms of anyone who might be a potential adversary of the United States, and what that visit and the other developments that we have discussed mean to you.

I will tell you this very simply: What it means is that we believe very strongly that our generation, this generation that now has the responsibility for government, owes something to you and future generations.

We have had four wars in this century, and young Americans have fought and died very bravely for their country. We have never gained anything out of those wars except the chance for other countries to be free and to build a peace.

And now what we want is not just peace in our time but peace in your time—and I am speaking particularly to all the young people here—we want a generation of peace. And in order to do that, it is necessary to talk to people who even might be your opponents and might think very differently from you, rather than to have the option of fighting them.

It also is necessary—and this is the important thing to remember—that the United States never forget that the strength of America, its military strength, its economic strength, the character of America, is essential if we are going to be able to maintain the peace of the world.

And when I come here to the heartland of America, just let me say two things. From a military standpoint, I know that in this great State of Tennessee, as indicated by the votes of your Senators and your Congressmen, the people of Tennessee support strongly my position that the United States must never become the second strongest nation in the world.

And I know, too, that here in the State of Tennessee, there is that strong character, that patriotism which will see to it that America is not only strong militarily but that we will be the world's leader, which it is our destiny to be, because without our leadership there cannot be peace.

And that brings me back to Mrs. Nixon. Sometimes we think of the strength of missiles and other weapons that we have. But just as important is the sympathy, the understanding which can only come from people-to-people contact. She brings from the people of South America to the people of the United States their affection, and she brought to them, better than anyone else could, the feeling that every American has for everybody in the world.

Let us clearly understand, we want to be the enemies of no people in the world. We want to be friends with all people in the world, but we will maintain our strength so that America can play the great role of peacemaker in the years ahead and that this young generation will be the first in this century to enjoy a generation of peace, and with your help we will do it.

Thank you.

NOTE: The remarks began at 6:14 p.m. at Nashville Metropolitan Airport.

J.F.K. 1961

I am hopeful that the Congress, spurred by the adoption of the 23d amendment, will act favorably on legislative proposals to be recommended by the Administration providing the District of Columbia the right of home rule.

104 Letter to Secretary Stahr Concerning Discontinuance of Commercial Operations by the Panama Line. *March* 31, 1961

[Released March 31, 1961. Dated March 29, 1961]

Dear Mr. Secretary:

I have reviewed the report on the Panama Line, prepared by the Bureau of the Budget in consultation with you and other responsible authorities. I am in accord with the views expressed that continued commercial operations of the Panama Line would not be in the public interest. You should, therefore, take appropriate measures to discontinue the Line's commercial operations by April 20, 1961.

It is my desire that you investigate fully alternative transportation resources in order to select the course of action which would best serve the Government's interest and most adequately and economically meet the Canal Zone's particular transportation requirements. It is my further desire that you render appropriate assistance to those employees displaced by this action in finding other employment.

Sincerely,

JOHN F. KENNEDY

NOTE: The letter was released at Palm Beach, Fla.

105 Recorded Greetings to the President and People of Brazil. *April* 3, 1961

Murillo Neri (Rio de Janeiro announcer): Mr. President, as you know, our President, Janio Quadros is a big admirer of Abraham Lincoln. You have right on your desk a document that was given us by Lincoln's Museum. I would like to very much if you can sign this document or put a dedicatory for our President, Janio Quadros.

PRESIDENT KENNEDY: It is a great pleasure for me to have this opportunity to inscribe a copy of the Gettysburg Address to the President of Brazil.

Abraham Lincoln does not, I think, merely belong to the United States now, he belongs to all those who believe in freedom, who believe in the rights of man. And therefore it is a great pleasure for me to inscribe this copy of Lincoln's Gettysburg Address to your vigorous, dynamic new President, who seeks for Brazil what we seek for the United States and indeed for the people of all our hemisphere: a better life under freedom and justice.

Mr. Neri: Mr. President, we thank you very, very much. And I would like to ask you another thing, if it is possible for you to say some words to our Brazilian people, Mr. President, please.

PRESIDENT KENNEDY: It is a great pleasure for me to have the opportunity to extend my greetings to the people of Brazil.

Over 20 years ago, as a young man, I journeyed to your country. I know something of its history, and I know that its peo-

ple share the same basic aspirations for a more happy and just life that my own people here in the United States have.

I hope Brazil and the United States, which have been fast friends in the past, will have a warm comradeship in the future.

We shall do our best to join with Brazil in strengthening our hemisphere, and providing for our people.

It is a great pleasure, through television and films, to have a chance to visit Brazil.

Mr. Neri: Thank you, Mr. President.

NOTE: The program was recorded on film and tape in the President's office at the White House for broadcast to the Brazilian people.

106 Message to the Secretary General of NATO on the 12th Anniversary of the Signing of the North Atlantic Treaty. *April* 3, 1961

APRIL 4th marks the 12th Anniversary of the signing of the North Atlantic Treaty.

We are justified in taking pride in our achievements in NATO and in those other cooperative endeavors in which we are engaged. But this day also reminds us of our obligations to the future. The years ahead will demand of us all courage, sacrifice and the will to seize every opportunity to secure and to advance human liberty. In cooperation with one another, and all those around the globe who believe in the freedom of man, we can and we will succeed.

Let us on this Anniversary look to the future in this spirit. If we do the cause of freedom will prevail.

JOHN F. KENNEDY

[His Excellency Alberico Casardi, Acting Secretary General, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Paris]

NOTE: The message was released at Palm Beach, Fla.

107 Message to the Conference of Chiefs of State of African Nations Meeting in Yaoundé. *April* 6, 1961

[Released April 6, 1961. Dated March 25, 1961]

IT GIVES ME deep pleasure to send the greetings of the Government and people of the United States to you who are gathered at Yaoundé to consult on matters of high importance in your mutual interest.

It is a particular pleasure because your consultations represent the kind of regional cooperation that strengthens hope in a world too often divided and torn by dispute. Yours is an association of free and sovereign nations, dedicated to constructive action for the welfare of your peoples. It is this partnership in freedom that is most impressive to my country and it deserves the emulation of us all. I congratulate you and pledge the readiness of my country to provide concrete support, if you so desire, for your efforts to make effective a permanent organization to foster your economic cooperation and development. You have our warmest good wishes for every success.

NOTE: The chiefs of state of 12 African nations participated in the conference, during which the African and Malagasy Organization for Economic Cooperation was formed.

Interior as the first chairman of the Council.

The first major task of the Water Resources Council will be to establish, subject to my approval, standards for formulating and evaluating water resources projects. These standards will replace those currently in effect.

Finally, the proposed legislation would authorize financial assistance to the States enabling them to play a more effective role in planning for the development and conservation of water and related land resources. This is an essential element in promoting sound, comprehensive water resources planning.

We have a national obligation to manage our basic water supply so it will be available when and where needed and in acceptable quality and quantity—and we have no time to lose. The planning authorized by this legislation will provide a vital tool for achieving effective water resources management.

Also enclosed is a section-by-section analysis of the bill. A similar letter is being sent to the President of the Senate.

Sincerely,

JOHN F. KENNEDY

NOTE: This is the text of identical letters addressed to the Honorable Lyndon B. Johnson, President of the Senate, and to the Honorable Sam Rayburn, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

285 Statement by the President Concerning a Plan for the Development of Northeast Brazil. *July* 14, 1961

NO AREA in this hemisphere is in greater or more urgent need of attention than Brazil's vast Northeast. Covering more than 600,000 square miles and containing almost 25 million people, Northeast Brazil is one of South America's most crowded and poverty-stricken regions. The average per capita income barely reaches $100, in 18 Northeastern cities infant mortality is between 25 and 35 percent, and the area as a whole suffers from overpopulation, recurrent drought, food shortages, and high illiteracy. To these problems is added a yearly population increase of 600,000.

This area with its poverty, hunger and consequent discontent is a crucible of social, economic and political problems—problems which have unmistakable implications for the future development of Brazil and the security of the entire hemisphere.

To study cooperative methods of dealing with these problems the United States invited Dr. Celso Furtado—Director of the Development Agency for Northeast Brazil (SUDENE)—to come to Washington and review projected plans for the development of the Northeast. Dr. Furtado has prepared—through the agency of SUDENE—a five year plan for the Northeast designed to reconstruct the economy of that area and bring hope for a better life to its people. The plan is the result of two years' study, and has the firm support of President Quadros and the Brazilian Congress.

The plan envisages a total cost of $900 million dollars over a five year period; $500 million to be supplied by the Brazilians; and $126 million by international institutions such as the Inter-American Bank or IDA. Of the remainder, the plan permits providing almost half through the supply of surplus foodstuffs. High officials of the United States Government—in meetings chaired by Milton Barall of the Department of State—have spent this week in preliminary discussions of the program with Dr. Furtado.

Certainly a plan of this magnitude, with its wealth of technical detail, will require a great deal of further study. And the United States intends to dispatch a group of economists and technicians to Brazil to participate with SUDENE in such studies. However, although the details of the plan and the magnitude of resources involved need further examination, the overall objectives of SUDENE appear to be substantially sound, realistic, and in harmony with those of the Alliance for Progress; which itself is an outgrowth of the Brazilian concept of Operation Pan-America.

Therefore, the United States is prepared to cooperate with SUDENE to help it realize the objectives embodied in this program. Together the United States and Brazil will work with international agencies and other Western nations in an effort to mobilize the external resources which may be necessary. The United States is prepared to cooperate with SUDENE, on a continuing basis, to help solve the problems of the Northeast and to bring economic and social progress to that hard-pressed region.

The Governments of Brazil and the United States have already cooperated in providing a great deal of assistance to Northeast Brazil just as we have cooperated in providing substantial assistance this year to the entire country. And the ICA, on request by the Brazilian Government, is prepared to immediately provide technicians for research and technical assistance in river valley development, soil utilization, water supply, basic education and other fields to which SUDENE is giving priority attention.

In the course of Dr. Furtado's visit we have concluded initial agreements for the supply—as part of the Food for Peace Program—of grain and lard as an emergency reserve for flood or drought. In addition, food will be used to aid the resettlement of emigrants from the Northeast area. Negotiations are also continuing for the donation of U.S. foodstuffs to be used as partial wages in connection with economic development projects.

The visit of Dr. Furtado has helped to increase our understanding of the problems of Northeast Brazil. The systematic study, planning and concern which the Goverment of Brazil has devoted to the area holds high promise for the betterment of the living conditions of its 25 million people. And the United States intends to play a continuing role in helping our sister Republic of Brazil meet this urgent challenge.

286 Letter to the President of the Senate and to the Speaker of the House Concerning Local Self-Government in the District of Columbia. *July* 15, 1961

Dear Mr. ————:

I am transmitting for consideration by the Congress a proposed District of Columbia Charter Act. The draft bill would restore to District residents the basic right to local self-government through the elective process, a right enjoyed by all other American citizens. Restoration of suffrage and the responsibility to the people of the District for dealing with their municipal problems is long overdue. It is time to eliminate the last legal and constitutional anomaly in the United States and to reaffirm our belief in the principle that government should be responsible to the governed.

The draft bill authorizes (1) a locally

JFK. 1962

peacefully resolving the crisis. This would involve a voluntary suspension of all arms shipments to Cuba on the one hand, he said, and a voluntary suspension of the quarantine measures involving Cuban-bound ships on the other. He believed a 2 or 3 weeks' suspension period would greatly ease the situation and give time for the parties to meet and discuss the problem. He also stated that he had sent an identical message to the Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the Soviet Union. Mr. Thant's message, dated October 24, is printed in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 47, p. 740).

For the U.S. statement before the Security Council, referred to by the President, see the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 47, p. 723).

489 White House Statement on the Soviet Missile Sites in Cuba. *October* 26, 1962

THE DEVELOPMENT of ballistic missile sites in Cuba continues at a rapid pace. Through the process of continued surveillance directed by the President, additional evidence has been acquired which clearly reflects that as of Thursday, October 25, definite buildup in these offensive missile sites continued to be made. The activity at these sites apparently is directed at achieving a full operational capability as soon as possible.

There is evidence that as of yesterday, October 25, considerable construction activity was being engaged in at the Intermediate Range Ballistic Missile sites. Bulldozers and cranes were observed as late as Thursday actively clearing new areas within the sites and improving the approach roads to the launch pads.

Since Tuesday October 23 missile related activities have continued at the Medium Range Ballistic Missile sites resulting in progressive refinements at these facilities. For example, missiles were observed parked in the open on October 23. Surveillance on October 25 revealed that some of these same missiles have now been moved from their original parked positions. Cabling can be seen running from the missile-ready tents to power generators nearby.

In summary, there is no evidence to date indicating that there is any intention to dismantle or discontinue work on these missile sites. On the contrary the Soviets are rapidly continuing their construction of missile support and launch facilities, and serious attempts are under way to camouflage their efforts.

490 Message to President Goulart Requesting Postponement of a Scheduled Visit to Brazil. *October* 26, 1962

[Released October 26, 1962. Dated October 24, 1962]

Dear Mr. President:

In view of the disappointment Mrs. Kennedy and I experienced last July in having to postpone our visit to Brazil, we have been especially anxious that nothing should again require us to defer the pleasure of visiting for the first time your great country and becoming acquainted with its people. Unfortunately, the recent challenge to the peace and security of this hemisphere posed by the Soviet offensive military buildup in Cuba requires my presence in the United States and compels me to request your concurrence in a postponement once again of our visit to Brazil. If you agree, I suggest that we consult after the first of the coming year to agree upon the new date on which Mrs. Kennedy and I would visit Brazil.

Mrs. Kennedy and I are looking forward particularly to visiting Brazil because of the long-standing friendship and cooperation between the governments and peoples of our two countries in the pursuit of peace and a happier world society. I also recall with

pleasure, Mr. President, the personal friendship established with you during your visit to the United States last April, and I am anxious to renew and deepen our personal relations.

I should like to take advantage of this occasion to congratulate the people of Brazil on your recent elections which I have followed with great interest. The peaceful and orderly process by which some fifteen million Brazilian voters went to the polls on October 7 to choose their legislators and state executives was to me a demonstration of the strength and vitality of democratic government in your country.

With best wishes,

JOHN F. KENNEDY

[H. E. João Belchior Goulart, President of the Republic of the United States of Brazil, Rio de Janeiro]

NOTE: President Goulart's reply was released with President Kennedy's letter.

491 White House Statement on Soviet Proposals Relating to International Security. *October 27, 1962*

SEVERAL inconsistent and conflicting proposals have been made by the U.S.S.R. within the last twenty-four hours, including the one just made public in Moscow. The proposal broadcast this morning involves the security of nations outside the Western Hemisphere. But it is the Western Hemisphere countries and they alone that are subject to the threat that has produced the current crisis—the action of the Soviet Government in secretly introducing offensive weapons into Cuba. Work on these offensive weapons is still proceeding at a rapid pace. The first imperative must be to deal with this immediate threat, under which no sensible negotiation can proceed.

It is therefore the position of the United States that as an urgent preliminary to consideration of any proposals work on the Cuban bases must stop; offensive weapons must be rendered inoperable; and further shipment of offensive weapons to Cuba must cease—all under effective international verification.

As to proposals concerning the security of nations outside this Hemisphere, the United States and its allies have long taken the lead in seeking properly inspected arms limitation, on both sides. These efforts can continue as soon as the present Soviet-created threat is ended.

NOTE: An unofficial translation of Chairman Khrushchev's message of October 27 is published in the Department of State Bulletin (vol. 47, p. 741). Stating that he had studied the President's reply to Mr. U Thant "with great satisfaction," Mr. Khrushchev proposed the removal of missiles from both Cuba and Turkey under U.N. supervision. He further proposed that the Soviet Government give a solemn pledge to respect the frontiers and sovereignty of Turkey, and that the U.S. Government make a similar statement with regard to Cuba.

492 Message to Chairman Khrushchev Calling for Removal of Soviet Missiles From Cuba. *October 27, 1962*

Dear Mr. Chairman:

I have read your letter of October 26th with great care and welcomed the statement of your desire to seek a prompt solution to the problem. The first thing that needs to be done, however, is for work to cease on offensive missile bases in Cuba and for all weapons systems in Cuba capable of offensive use to be rendered inoperable, under effective United Nations arrangements.

Assuming this is done promptly, I have given my representatives in New York instructions that will permit them to work out this weekend—in cooperation with the Act-

Nixon 1971

So if you raise the price of corn, be sure that you don't do it at the expense of the hog producers.

SECRETARY BUTZ. Well, now, Mr. President, there are some things——[*laughter*]

THE PRESIDENT. Thank you.

NOTE: The exchange of remarks began at 5:05 p.m. in the Oval Office at the White House.

381 Remarks to the National Conference on Corrections, Williamsburg, Virginia. *December* 6, 1971

AT LONG last, this Nation is coming to realize that the process of justice cannot end with the slamming shut of prison gates.

Ninety-eight out of every hundred criminals who are sent to prison come back out into society. That means that every American concerned with stopping crime must ask this question: Are we doing all we can to make certain that many more men and women who come out of prison will become law-abiding citizens?

The answer to that question today, after centuries of neglect, is no. We have made important strides in the past 2 years, but let us not deceive ourselves: Our prisons are still colleges of crime, not what they should be—the beginning of a way back to a productive life within the law.

To turn back the wave of crime, we must have more effective police work. We must have court reform to insure trials that are speedy and fair. But let us also remember that the *protection of society depends largely on the correction of the criminal.*

I look to this National Conference on Corrections to focus the Nation's attention on this problem, and to come up with specific recommendations to blaze the trail of prison reform.

Locking a convict up is not enough. We must also offer him the keys of education, of rehabilitation, of useful training, of hope—the keys he must have to open the gates to a life of freedom and dignity.

NOTE: The President's audiotaped remarks were played at the first plenary session of the conference in the Williamsburg Convention Center. The conference, convened at the President's request and sponsored by the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration and the Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice, was held on December 5–8, 1971.

382 Remarks of Welcome to President Emílio Garrastazú Médici of Brazil. *December* 7, 1971

President Médici, Mrs. Médici, our distinguished guests from Brazil, and our distinguished guests here from the United States:

Mr. President, because of this inclement weather, it may seem to some that this is not the most fortunate time for a visit, but I want you to know that I believe that your visit to our country could not have been at a more important time from the standpoint of both countries.

As you know, I will be leaving for a trip to Peking and one to the Soviet Union. Prior to that time, I consider it vitally important to have discussions with our closest friends in at least the largest countries.

The consultations with nations of Europe, with Japan, with Canada last night, and now with Brazil—Brazil, the largest country in South America—are part of that consultative process.

The fact that you could be here now in our country will provide the opportunity that I have looked forward to, to discuss with you these visits that I will be making and, also, to have other discussions of importance to our two countries. I look forward to getting your views on hemispheric relations because, as the eyes of the world inevitably are on various trouble spots around the world far away, and on the trips, for example, that I shall be taking to other parts of the world, we in the United States of America know that our closest friends and our closest neighbors are in this hemisphere, and we welcome you as a close friend and a close neighbor for so many years from Brazil.

Mr. President, finally, I look forward to our talks because of the enormous success that you have had during your term of office in building the economy of Brazil, in the progress that has occurred during that period. Those who have written about it have called it "the Brazilian miracle." We congratulate you, and we want you to know that all of the people of this country, as we look to our great neighbor to the south, extend our very best wishes to all the people of your great country.

Thank you for coming at this time so that we could meet.

NOTE: The President spoke at 10:54 a.m. in the East Room at the White House. A formal welcome with full military honors had been scheduled to be held on the South Lawn, but because of rain, President and Mrs. Nixon greeted President and Mrs. Médici on the North Portico and proceeded to the East Room for the welcoming ceremony.

President Médici spoke in Portuguese. His remarks were translated by an interpreter as follows:

Mr. President:

It was with great joy and emotion that I accepted your invitation to visit the United States of America. This appeared to be, to me, a most propitious opportunity, not only to reaffirm our long and steadfast friendship but also to discover the basis for a new dialogue—brotherly, frank, and objective—between the United States of America and the Federative Republic of Brazil.

At this important moment of the national history of both our countries, they find themselves desirous to establish, through us, a new point of departure for a closer cooperation in the future.

Both the problems of the present and the prospects for the future make this a meeting of transcendental importance for our peoples. Our peaceful relations have remained unchanged, and our friendship has been strengthened in extremely difficult moments for both our countries through effective cooperation and exemplary fellowship and mutual respect.

Now is the time to build upon such a friendship, and it is for this purpose, which I am sure you share, that I take advantage of the welcome and hospitality of this great country.

Our relations in the years ahead cannot fail to reflect the promises and the uncertainties that gather over the international scene. Neither can they fail to adapt themselves to the new realities of the world and to the stage of historical evolution of each of our countries. Drawing inspiration from the past, the cooperation between Brazil and the United States must now seek, with imagination, new means and instruments which reflect such realities.

Our position cannot be the same vis-a-vis every international problem, nor is this expected from our frank and loyal friendship. Let us, nevertheless, endeavor to make our policies converge without requiring that they coincide in every case.

The Brazil of today, in full process of development, accepts the challenge of history which places on its shoulders an increasing share of responsibility in the concert of nations.

It is with this conviction and in the spirit of fraternal friendship that I come to you today.

Mr. President, let this first moment be one brimming with faith and confidence—faith in that which we shall build together for the well-being of our people, and common confidence in the cause of justice, progress, and peace.

This is the message I bring you from the Brazilian people, asking you to convey it to the American people.

383 Toasts of the President and President Médici of Brazil. *December 7, 1971*

Mr. President, Mrs. Médici, and our very distinguished guests from Brazil and from the United States of America:

It is always a very special occasion when the largest country in South America and the most populous country in North America meet, today, as they do, on a state visit. But this occasion is distinguished from other occasions in which the leader of Brazil and the leader of the United States have met, whether here or in that country.

Brazil is a country that, for us in the United States, has always been one of great promise, great mystery, great excitement, and I think the description of Brazil which is contained in one section of its national anthem perhaps tells us why Brazil has such a special meaning to those of us in the United States who look to this great country to the south and think of its future.

As I recall, Brazil is described there as a great sleeping giant lying eternally in a magnificent cradle. That was true of Brazil 150 years ago when it had its independence, and the United States was the first country in the world to recognize its independence. It was true of Brazil 100 years ago, 50 years ago, maybe even 25 years ago, or 10 years ago. But it is not true today.

The giant is awakened. The people of Brazil know it. The people of the world are discovering it, and the visit of the President of Brazil to this country will tell this message to our people and tell it better, also, to the people of the world. This great giant is now awake—100 million people, unlimited natural resources, developing now not only on the coast, the beautiful cities that we all know, but developing, due to the leadership of our guest of honor tonight and those who have worked with him, developing the heartland of the country through highways and cities and exploration such as was only dreamed of before, but now is being actually done.

This has meant that Brazil and all of its promise that people have dreamed about through the years is now being realized. The international historian, Arnold Toynbee, in 1934, wrote that Brazil's possibilities would be unlimited once it had the leadership in its government that would attract the kind of investment from its own people and from abroad that would explore and develop its resources. And I think the greatest tribute that I can pay to our distinguished guest tonight is that in the brief time that he has been President of Brazil there has been more progress than in any comparable time in the whole history of that country.

This is a great record. It is one which the people of Brazil thank him for. It is one that we, his very good and devoted

and dear friends from the north, also respect him for, and we, in our country, Mr. President, welcome the opportunity to work with this great giant of the south, no longer sleeping, very much alive, with its future so unlimited.

Working with you as the leader of that country—because we know that as Brazil goes, so will go the rest of that Latin American Continent—the United States and Brazil, friends and allies in the past, and as this dinner tonight reaffirms, strong and close personal and official friends today, we shall work together for a greater future for your people, for our people, and for all the people of the American family, for which we have a special place in our hearts.

I know that in that spirit all of us would like to reaffirm our affection for Brazil, for its people, for the American family, by raising our glasses to the health of our distinguished guest, the President of Brazil.

NOTE: The President spoke at 9:51 p.m. in the State Dining Room at the White House.

President Médici responded in Portuguese. His remarks were translated by an interpreter as follows:

Mr. President, Mrs. Nixon:

In the words of Your Excellency, I find not only a gesture of fraternal welcome but also the determination to preserve and to strengthen the traditional solidarity that exists between our homelands.

My wife and I, and all the members of my party, shall always cherish unforgettable memories of the fellowship that is prevailing here this evening, of the joy that permeates these moments, thanks to the generous hospitality of Mrs. Nixon and yours, Mr. President.

Here we are, Mr. President, to engage in a frank conversation between friends, to exchange views and share experiences, to reminisce about the past of common struggles, to discuss the problems of the present, and particularly to formulate long-range plans for the future. Here we are to carry out a joint effort in establishing a new point of departure mutually beneficial for the relations that have always been peaceful between the two nations which we represent.

We met at length this morning, fully aware that our points of view are not always in coincidence. We did not, however, lose sight for a single moment of this objective of trying to harmonize them and integrate them in the broadest cooperation which is not only beneficial for both countries, but it is also important for the handling and the solving of the problems, problems of the hemisphere as well as worldwide problems.

Our friendship has undergone the tests of both war and of peace, and the United States always knows that it will find in Brazil a loyal and independent ally. Brazil cannot display indifference and apathy in the presence of new events and new circumstances, in the presence of a reality which is ever changing and above which we must rise in order to build a new world order in the spheres of political, diplomatic, economic, financial, and monetary activity.

We must approach this new world without preconceived ideas and without inflexible positions. And what seems imperative to us is that this new world order must also bring about an entirely new phase of peace, justice, and progress for all the members of the family of nations.

The Brazilian and American voices which are blending around this table are all imbued with the same feeling of friendship, and they share an equal yearning for achievement. These voices do not find it difficult to make themselves heard and understood and fully appreciated. These are voices which are joining in common purposes, still without giving up their own identity, which is autonomous and spontaneous.

It is on the basis of reciprocal trust, of mutual respect, and equality of rights that we are going to preserve the great friendship, a friendship which is indicated to us and imposed upon us by the common interests.

It is in this spirit, and with these thoughts in mind, that I ask all those present here to raise their glasses in toasting the health of Mrs. Nixon and the President of the United States of America, and also toasting the greatness and

the happiness of the great American Nation which was born and which has been prospering under the aegis of freedom.

On December 9, 1971, at the conclusion of President Médici's meetings with President Nixon, an agreed-upon statement was read by Press Secretary Ronald L. Ziegler at his regular news briefing. The agreed-upon statement read as follows:

The visit of President Médici to Washington provided an excellent opportunity for conversations in depth between the Heads of State of two of the largest and most populous nations on the Western Hemisphere. Talks between President Médici and President Nixon were conducted in an atmosphere of warm friendship, and both agreed that recent world developments made their frank exchanges most timely and mutually profitable.

Their discussions covering the broad aspects of the international situation were particularly significant and timely in the light of President Nixon's upcoming meetings with other world leaders.

There was an exchange of evaluations and views on many of the issues of world significance affecting, as they do, the interests of both nations. They reviewed action taken and contemplated to bring greater order to the international monetary system to further international trade and development.

The two Presidents consulted closely on important hemispheric issues, recognizing the need for continuing and intensified cooperation among the nations of the region with respect to economic and social development, as well as their common security interest. They agreed that the primary goal of an era of peace and prosperity for the region can be achieved only by cooperation which in turn must be founded on the principles of freedom and self-determination.

The Presidents extensively reviewed relations between the United States and Brazil. Bilateral relationships embracing all facets, including common security interests, and political, economic, military, scientific and cultural matters were discussed in the spirit of the traditionally close and friendly ties between the two countries.

The meetings provided an excellent basis for continued and intensified cooperation between the two nations over a wide range of matters which both Presidents considered of primary importance.

The two Presidents also discussed the impressive economic progress made by Brazil under the leadership of President Médici, progress which has marked Brazil as one of the most rapidly developing nations of the world.

The conversations were particularly marked by the two Presidents' mutual grasp and understanding of problems and issues facing both nations. Their talks provided not only an opportunity for a review of past and present relations, but importantly established a firm basis for continuing consultations in the future of world, hemispheric, and bilateral problems of mutual concern.

384 Special Message to the Congress on a Pension Reform Program. *December* 8, 1971

To the Congress of the United States:

Self-reliance, prudence and independence are qualities which our Government should work to encourage among our people. These are also the qualities which are involved when a person chooses to invest in a retirement savings plan, setting aside money today so that he will have greater security tomorrow. In this respect, pension plans are a direct expression of some of the finest elements in the American character. Public policy should be designed to reward and reinforce these qualities.

The achievements of our private pension plans are a tribute to the cooperation and creativeness of American labor and management. Over 4 million retired workers are now receiving benefits from

[The Honorable, The Secretary of the Interior.]

NOTE: The following Executive orders were signed by the President in connection with the transfer of the islands: Executive Order 10077, September 7, 1949, "Transfer of the Administration of the Island of Guam from the Secretary of the Navy to the Secretary of the Interior" (3 CFR, 1949–1953 Comp., p. 279); Executive Order 10137, June 30, 1950, "Amending Executive Order No. 10077 of September 7, 1949" (3 CFR, 1949–1953 Comp., p. 320); and Executive Order 10264, June 29, 1951, "Transfer of the Administration of American Samoa from the Secretary of the Navy to the Secretary of the Interior" (3 CFR, 1949–1953 Comp., p. 765).

102 Remarks of Welcome to the President of Brazil at the Washington National Airport. *May* 18, 1949

Mr. President:

I am delighted to welcome you to the United States as the guest of the people of this Nation. I personally am happy to be able to renew our acquaintanceship, and to reciprocate the generous hospitality which you accorded me on my visit to Brazil in 1947. I sincerely hope that your stay in the United States will prove as enjoyable to you as my trip to your country was to me.

This is the first time a Brazilian chief of state has visited our country since Dom Pedro II attended the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876. He captivated the people of the United States with his gracious manner and lively interest in the scientific and social developments that characterized that period of our history. I trust that you will find the contemporary scene equally interesting and significant.

The exchange of visits between the heads of state of Brazil and the United States symbolizes the cordial relations that have always existed between our two countries. Throughout the history of the two nations, our relationship has been one of warm friendship and mutual helpfulness. We have fought through two world wars as loyal allies. In peace and in war, Brazil and the United States have been secure in the knowledge that we could confidently rely upon the active and effective support of each other.

At the present time, when the world is still disturbed by fear and conflicting ideologies, it is gratifying to know that Brazil and the United States are exerting their constructive efforts in the common resolve to strengthen democracy and assure world peace under conditions in which freedom and human rights will flourish.

Mr. President, all of us in this country are honored by your visit as the Chief Executive of a great nation and a great people. You share with us the principles and ideals which have guided our countries in our progress toward a better life for our people.

I know that these ideals will continue to inspire us in our quest for peace and happiness for all mankind.

NOTE: The President greeted Gen. Eurico Dutra, President of Brazil, at 4 p.m. at the Washington National Airport. President Dutra was received with a Presidential salute of 21 guns and full military honors. The remarks were carried over radio and television.

A speakers' stand had been erected at Washington Post Square on Pennsylvania Avenue. When the official procession reached the Square at 5 p.m., President Truman and President Dutra left their car and mounted the platform. In a brief ceremony President Dutra was presented with a birthday cake, decorated with American and Brazilian flags. In presenting the cake, President Truman made the following remarks:

show them our gratitude through our wholehearted support of the USO. Soon they will be returning to their homes. We want them to return as good citizens, proud of the treatment they have received.

I am particularly happy to see Veterans Hospital Camp Shows included in the program of the USO. They serve the double purpose of entertaining the men and giving them the much-needed assurance that they are remembered.

I wish the USO abundant success in its vitally important task.

Very sincerely yours,

HARRY S. TRUMAN

[Mr. Harvey S. Firestone, Jr., President, United Service Organizations, Inc., 350 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York.]

NOTE: The President met with Mr. Firestone in his office at the White House at 11:30 a.m. A draft "Suggestion for Statement to be Made to Hon. Harry S. Truman, President of the United States, by Harvey S. Firestone, Jr., President of U.S.O." is in the files of the Truman Library.

For the statement by the President reactivating the United Service Organizations, see Item 34.

105 Remarks to Members of the Brazilian Press. *May* 19, 1949

I APPRECIATE that most highly. I want to say to you gentlemen that I hope you will have a pleasant time. You are most, most welcome here. Our only difficulty is finding the means to meet the precedent for courtesy which was set in Brazil. I don't think we can ever hope to come up to the treatment which we received when we were down there, from the President all the way down. Our press was cordially treated. I don't think I ever had such a welcome in my life as I had in Rio de Janeiro; in fact, I know it.

I have endeavored to give President Dutra something in the nature of the reception which he gave me in Rio de Janeiro. Of course, we knew very well we could not hope to approach the turnout which you had in Rio de Janeiro. One of our handicaps is that we have only 700,000 people in Washington and in the immediate vicinity, and I understand that Rio de Janeiro has something approaching 3 million, so that makes some difference.

The President assured me this morning that he had had a wonderful time, that he is having a wonderful time, and we want him to continue to have just that sort of pleasurable visit here.

We are all of the same opinion, that the cementing of the good-neighbor policy in the Western Hemisphere is vitally important to the welfare of the world as a whole. We have always counted Brazil as our friend, and I know that we can always count Brazil as our friend. We are in a peculiar position. They give us credit for being an exceedingly powerful nation, but our neighbors to the south of us and our neighbors to the north of us are not afraid of us. We are all friends together. That is an example that I hope some other people in the world will start to follow.

Thank you very much.

NOTE: The President spoke in his office at the White House at 3:35 p.m. His opening words "I appreciate that" referred to remarks by Herbert Moses, president of the Brazilian Press Association, who had presented the group to President Truman.

106 Statement by the President on Activating a Generator at Grand Coulee Dam. *May* 20, 1949

THE PLACING in service of this additional generator, which today makes Grand Coulee Dam our biggest producer of hydroelectric power, is indeed an historic event. This is one more of the many steps necessary in harnessing the almost limitless power potential of our great Northwest.

Already the Nation is indebted to the Northwest and its great Columbia Valley resources for a large contribution in winning our most terrible war. Now, in peace, this power, and more to be added, can be used in the development of industry and agriculture in a coordinated approach to the needs of the region and of the Nation.

In a special message to the 81st Congress on April 13, I recommended the enactment of legislation creating a Columbia Valley Administration which would coordinate these Federal activities playing an important part in the development and conservation of the resources of the Northwest. It is my hope to see more of these great steps, such as the one we are witnessing today, as part of a continuously developing program, organized under a single administration concerned with the problems peculiar to the Northwest.

The various Federal agencies have already done much to develop the area of the Columbia River. Now, by uniting their activities and authority in one administration, the entire program can be geared more efficiently to the rapid growth of the area.

NOTE: The President had set the new generator in motion by throwing a switch in his office at the White House at 3 p.m. After the President threw the switch, he received the following message from the Power House Control Room at Grand Coulee Dam:

Thank you Mr. President. Power from the new generator you put on the line is now lighting homes, serving farms, and driving the wheels of industry throughout the Pacific Northwest.

F. A. BANKS,
District Manager,
Bureau of Reclamation.

107 Toasts of the President and President Dutra at a Dinner at the Brazilian Embassy. *May* 20, 1949

Mr. President:

In Rio de Janeiro you set a precedent for courtesy and hospitality. As best we can we have been attempting to return to you and to the people of Brazil those wonderful tributes and pleasant times which we had when Mrs. Truman and my daughter Margaret and I visited your great capital.

I sincerely hope that you have had an enjoyable visit in Washington, and I sincerely hope that you will have a pleasant visit in New York City. I hope that you will enjoy the tour over the Tennessee Valley Authority, and your visit to Vanderbilt University in Nashville, Tenn.

You have fulfilled my idea of what a President ought to be. You rise an hour earlier than I do, you walk better than I do, and you call your cabinet into session before breakfast, which I think I shall institute in Washington.

Mr. President, to your health, and to the continued friendship of Brazil and the United States!

NOTE: The Preside
by President Dutra
honor of President
President Dutra's
follows:

Your visit to Br
history of the cont
were in Rio de Ja
is understood in
admired.

On this return
the exceptional den
witnessed, directed
ing among those
lovely Capital City
shall carry back w
of voices and of ar

108 Joint S
Preside

THE PRESIDE
dent of the Uni
their approval of

[1.] The Pre
of Brazil and t
States of Americ
D.C., and have
sirability of foste
and social prog
beneficial interc
and trained speci
through financi
tion. These co
spired by the t
friendship which
a century in the
countries.

The recently p
Brazil-United S
which outlines a
opment for Braz
to the expressio
dent Dutra for
American exper

NOTE: The President was responding to a toast by President Dutra at a dinner which he gave in honor of President Truman at the Brazilian Embassy. President Dutra's toast, through an interpreter, follows:

Your visit to Brazil was a happy event in the history of the continent, you had proof while you were in Rio de Janeiro of how well your country is understood in Brazil, and of how much it is admired.

On this return visit, we are deeply gratified at the exceptional demonstrations of esteem which we witnessed, directed toward our country. Outstanding among those was the festive spectacle of your lovely Capital City bedecked with our flags. We shall carry back with us to Brazil the recollection of voices and of anthems translating the vibrations of civic friendliness and the expressive cordiality of the American people.

We shall never forget the significance of the words and actions by which eminent representatives of the three branches of Government of this great nation betokened your gracious hospitality to a brother from the south, and renewed the assurance of the traditional and time-tested alliance which has seen us through the hardships of two wars, and rendered ever more fruitful the constructive tasks of peace.

We are happy to have you with us now, in this house of Brazil, in the atmosphere of cordial friendship which is a feature of the Brazilian home.

Mr. President, it gives me a great deal of satisfaction at this time to raise my glass to your personal happiness, and to the ever-present greatness of the United States of America.

108 Joint Statements Following Discussions With the President of Brazil. *May* 21, 1949

THE PRESIDENT of Brazil and the President of the United States are associated in their approval of the following statements:

[1.] The President of the United States of Brazil and the President of the United States of America have met in Washington, D.C., and have discussed at length the desirability of fostering economic development and social progress through the mutually beneficial interchange of technological data and trained specialists of all types, as well as through financial and economic cooperation. These conversations have been inspired by the traditional and unfaltering friendship which has prevailed for more than a century in the relations between the two countries.

The recently published report of the Joint Brazil-United States Technical Mission, which outlines a program of economic development for Brazil, was discussed. In reply to the expression of appreciation by President Dutra for services given by North American experts with this report, President Truman emphasized the past record of interdependence of the two countries, in times of peace and war, and assured the Brazilian President that the United States is now, and will continue to be, most interested in the further development of his country, either through the implementation of the recommendations made in the joint report or in other fields of related endeavor. It was suggested that technical discussions regarding this report might take place later in the year at the time of the visit of the Brazilian Minister of Finance to the United States.

President Dutra mentioned the need of foreign private investment in Brazil. The two Presidents recognized the important role of private investment in economic development and social progress. Accordingly, they have instructed technical experts of their respective Governments to commence immediately the negotiation of an appropriate treaty that would stimulate the mutually beneficial flow of private investment.

The two Presidents were also fully agreed that a comprehensive joint study of the tax relations between the two countries would be helpful. It was decided that conversations on this subject should be held with a view toward negotiating a convention between the two countries, similar to those already in force between the United States and other countries, which will, it is hoped, eliminate many of the factors that result in double taxation.

President Dutra also pointed to the great need in Brazil for trained technicians and specialists of all types. He was assured that every effort would be made to meet Brazil's requirements in the field of technical cooperation.

The two Presidents recognized the possibility of financing through public lending agencies appropriate development projects not suited to private financing, such as those projects which have already been accepted for financing by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Export-Import Bank. President Truman assured President Dutra that requests from Brazil would in the future, as in the past, receive the most attentive consideration of the United States Government.

[2.] The historical record of relations between Brazil and the United States reflects cordial and unbroken friendship and cooperation. During the present visit of Brazilian President Dutra, he and the President of the United States have reviewed this admirable record and have discussed means through which relations between the two States might be improved and broadened. In this connection both Presidents have agreed that a cultural convention, a treaty which would encourage and further stimulate the present cultural exchange between the two countries, would be desirable and have given their approval to the negotiation of such an instrument.

109 Remarks Upon Receiving the Robert S. Abbott Memorial Award. *May* 25, 1949

THANK YOU very much. I appreciate it, and hope very much that I will continue to deserve it.

The statement was made, I think before the election last fall, that the principles for which we are fighting are just as old as the Constitution of the United States, and just as new as the Democratic Platform of 1948.

We are pressing for the implementation of that platform, and shall continue to press for it until we accomplish the purpose which was set out. That's about all I can say.

NOTE: The President spoke at 12:45 p.m. in the Rose Garden at the White House.

The Robert S. Abbott Award was established in memory of the founder of the Chicago Defender.

Presentation of the plaque, engraved with the award citation, was made by John H. Sengstacke, nephew of the late Mr. Abbott, and editor and publisher of the Chicago Defender. The award read: "To President Harry S. Truman for his advocacy of full civil rights for all Americans regardless of race, color or creed. The President's civil rights program fulfills a dream long cherished."

378 ¶ Statement by the President on Appointing the Presidential Railroad Commission. *December* 22, 1960

THE MEMBERS of this Commission, representing management, labor and the public, are embarking upon an effort that will have far-reaching and lasting consequences for the railroad industry. The appointment of this Commission represents a major and constructive innovation that will prove to be a significant achievement in the progress of labor-management relations toward greater maturity and stability. In resolving this problem in a manner fair to the men, helpful to the industry, and in the best interests of our country, the members of this Commission will provide service of incalculable value.

Representatives of the railroads and railway labor organizations concerned have, in a letter to me, jointly recommended that Secretary of Labor James P. Mitchell serve as chairman of the Commission. I am particularly pleased that Secretary Mitchell has agreed to provide this additional and significant service to our Nation in the cause of industrial peace.

NOTE: A list of the 15 members of the Commission was attached to the statement.

379 ¶ Message to President Kubitschek on the Occasion of the Ceremonies in Brazil Honoring the Dead of World War II. *December* 22, 1960

Dear Mr. President:

The memorial ceremonies which are being held today in honor of the Brazilians who gave their lives in the Second World War have a special significance for me personally and for the people of my country. As wartime Commander of the Allied Forces, I had personal knowledge of Brazilian courage on the field of battle, where members of the armed forces of the United States of Brazil and of the United States of America, allied in the struggle against totalitarianism, fought and died together. I am convinced that the spirit of common endeavor, which characterized our relations then, still permeates them today.

Now we are partners in a common struggle to develop and strengthen our free institutions, to make the benefits of our growing economies available to all our citizens, and to find ways to further understanding among all nations. On behalf of myself and the people of the United States, I salute the memory of your countrymen who, in time of war, made the ultimate sacrifice. Remembering their courage, we can continue to work together in time of peace for the high purposes they so gallantly defended.

With warm regard,

Sincerely,

DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER

380 ¶ The President's Certification as to His Forbidding Disclosure to Congress of Certain Documents Relating to Aid to South American Countries. *December* 23, 1960

[Released December 23, 1960. Dated December 2, 1960]

I AM ADVISED that on October 31, 1960, there were delivered to the Secretary of State, the Director of the International Cooperation, and the Managing Director of the Development Loan Fund written requests from the Chairman of the Subcommittee on Foreign Operations and Monetary Affairs of the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives for certain documents relating to the United States aid program in seven South American countries.

As I have stated on other occasions, it is the established policy of the Executive Branch to provide the Congress and the public with the fullest possible information consistent with the national interest. However, the Executive also has a recognized Constitutional duty and power with respect to the disclosure of information, documents and other materials relating to its operations.

It is vital to the national interest that the officials and employees of the Executive Branch be able to conduct its operations in an effective manner. It is essential to effective operations that such officials and employees be in a position to be fully candid in advising with each other on policy, personnel or other official matters, that they be able to engage in frank

To: Carolyn Crowley
FAX 456-6218
TEL 456-1419

FROM: NRA/IRC
Mark Lore
647-7407

90 OCT 20 P2:35

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE 11-20-90 ; 2:14PM ; 2024575752→ 2024568218:# 1

1988 Constitution of the Federative Republic of Brazil
81420095 Sao Paulo O ESTADO DE SAO PAULO (Special Supplement) in Portuguese 5 Oct 88 pp 1-23

[Text]

Preamble

We, the representatives of the Brazilian people, convened in National Constituent Assembly to institute a democratic state that is intended to ensure the exercise of individual and social rights, liberty, security, well-being, development, equality, and justice as supreme values in a fraternal and pluralist society that is without prejudices, is founded on social harmony, and is committed on the domestic and international scene, to the peaceful resolution of disputes, hereby promulgate, under the protection of God, the following Constitution of the Federative Republic of Brazil.

Title I - The Fundamental Principles

Article 1.

The Federative Republic of Brazil, formed by the indissoluble union of the States and Municipalities and the Federal District, is constituted as a democratic state of law upon the following premises:

I. Sovereignty;

II. Citizenship;

III. The dignity of the human person;

IV. The social values of labor and of free enterprise;

V. Political pluralism.

Enterpr. for the Americas

Over 70 million voters participated

Sole Paragraph. All power emanates from the people, who exercise it either through elected representatives or directly, pursuant to this Constitution.

Article 2.

The three branches of power of the Union, independent and harmonious among themselves, are the Legislative, the Executive, and the Judiciary.

Article 3.

The following constitute the fundamental purposes of the Federative Republic of Brasil:

I. To build a free, just, and unified society;

II. To ensure national development;

III. To eradicate poverty and powerlessness and diminish social and regional inequalities;

IV. To promote the welfare of all, without regard to origin, race, sex, color, age, or any other forms of discrimination.

Article 4.

The Federative Republic of Brazil is governed in its international relations by the following principles:

I. National independence;

II. The preeminence of human rights;

III. The self-determination of peoples;

IV. Nonintervention;

V. Equality among nations;

VI. The defense of peace;

VII. The peaceful resolution of conflicts;

VIII. Repudiation of terrorism and racism;

IX. Cooperation among peoples for the advancement of humanity;

X. The granting of political asylum.

Sole Paragraph. The Federative Republic of Brazil shall seek the economic, political, social and cultural integration of the peoples of Latin America, with a view to the formation of a Latin American community of nations.

Title II - Fundamental Rights and Guarantees

Chapter I - Individual and Collective Rights and Duties

Article 5.

All are equal before the law, without distinction of any sort. Both Brazilians and aliens resident in Brazil are guaranteed the inviolability of the right to life, liberty, equality, security, and property, under the following terms:

I. Men and women are equal in rights and obligations under this Constitution;

II. No one shall be obligated to do or to refrain from doing anything, except by virtue of the law;

III. No one shall be subjected to torture, nor to inhuman or degrading treatment;

IV. Thoughts may be freely expressed, but anonymity is forbidden;

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE 11-20-90 ; 2:15PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218:# 2

V. The right to a response proportional to the offense is assured, in addition to indemnification for material or moral damages or injury to one's reputation;

VI. The freedom of conscience and belief is inviolable, the freedom to hold religious services is assured, and protection of the sites of religious services and their liturgies is guaranteed pursuant to law;

VII. The rendering of religious assistance in civilian and military collective confinement facilities is assured under the law;

VIII. No one shall be deprived of rights by reason of religious belief or philosophical or political conviction, unless the individual invokes them to gain exemption from a legal obligation that is imposed upon all and refuses to perform alternative service as established by law;

IX. Intellectual, artistic, scientific, and communications activity may be freely expressed, without censure or license;

X. The privacy, private life, honor, and reputation of persons is inviolable and the right to indemnification for material or moral damages resulting from the violation thereof is assured;

XI. The home is the inviolable refuge of the individual and no one may penetrate it without the consent of the resident except in cases of flagrante delicto or calamity or to render assistance or, during daylight hours, by court order;

XII. The confidentiality of correspondence and of telegraphic, data, and telephonic communications is inviolable except, in the latter case, by court order issued in such instances and manner as the law may establish for purposes of criminal investigation or the gathering of evidence in criminal cases;

XIII. Any work, occupation, or profession may be engaged in freely, with due regard for the professional qualifications established by law;

XIV. Access to information is assured to all, and the confidentiality of the source is safeguarded when necessary for the exercise of a profession;

XV. Individuals may travel freely within Brazilian territory in peacetime and any person may pursuant to law, enter, remain in, or depart from it with his property;

XVI. All may assemble peacefully without weapons in places open to the public and do so without authorization, provided that they do not disrupt another meeting scheduled earlier for the same site; advance notice to the appropriate authority is all that is required;

XVII. There is full freedom of association for legal purposes, but association of a paramilitary nature is forbidden;

XVIII. Authorization is not required for the creation of associations or, pursuant to law, of cooperatives, and government interference in their functioning is forbidden;

XIX. Only a judicial decision may force the dissolution of an association or the suspension of its activities; in the first of these cases, the decision must have become final and unappealable;

XX. No one may be compelled to associate or to remain associated;

XXI. Associative entities may, when expressly authorized, legitimately represent their members in and out of court;

XXII. The right of property is guaranteed;

XXIII. Property shall serve its social function;

XXIV. The law shall establish the procedure for expropriation on the grounds of public necessity or utility, or in the interest of society, against fair indemnification made in advance and in cash, except in instances for which provision is made in this Constitution;

XXV. In the event of imminent public danger, the appropriate authority may use private property and the owner is assured of subsequent indemnification if damage occurs;

XXVI. A small rural property holding, as defined in law and provided it is being worked by the family, shall not be attached to pay debts resulting from its productive activity; the law shall make provision for the means of financing its development;

XXVII. Authors have the exclusive right to use, publish or reproduce their works and this right is transferable to the heirs for such time as the law may determine;

XXVIII. The following are assured, under the law:

(a) The protection of individual participation in collective works and the reproduction of the human image and voice; including for sports activities;

(b) The right of the creators, interpreters, and their respective labor union and associative representations to inspect the economic utilization of the works which they created or in which they participated.

XXIX. The law shall assure the authors of industrial inventions temporary privilege for the utilization thereof, as well as protection of industrial creations and

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE 11-20-90 ; 2:16PM ; 2024757562→ 2024566218:# 3

the ownership of the trademarks, company names, and other distinctive seals, to provide for the interests of society and the technological and economic development of Brazil;

XXX. The right of inheritance is guaranteed;

XXXI. The succession of the property of aliens that is situated in Brazil shall be regulated by Brazilian law to the benefit of the Brazilian spouse or children, unless the personal law of the deceased is more favorable to them;

XXXII. The State shall promote the protection of the consumer, in such manner as the law may provide;

XXXIII. All are entitled to receive information from government entities when it is of private interest to them or of collective or general interest; such information, except that whose confidentiality is essential to the security of society and the State, shall be furnished within the interval established by law. Those who violate this principle may be held liable;

XXXIV. All are assured of the following, without payment of a fee:

(a) The right to petition the governments in the defense of rights or against illegality or abuse of power;

(b) The ability to obtain authenticated copies of documents and records at government offices in order to defend rights and clarify situations of personal interest;

XXXV. The law shall not exclude from review by the Judiciary Branch an injury or threat to a right;

XXXVI. The law shall not impair a vested right, a perfected juridical act, or a matter adjudged [res judicata].

XXXVII. There shall be no special courts or tribunals;

XXXVIII. The institution of the jury is recognized, in such form as may be organized by law, the following being assured:

(a) Full defense;

(b) The confidentiality of the balloting;

(c) The sovereignty of the verdicts;

(d) Jurisdiction to try felonious crimes against life;

XXXIX. There is no crime unless first defined by law, nor penalty without prior legal imposition;

XL. Criminal law shall not be retroactive, except to benefit the defendant;

XLI. The law shall punish any discrimination that is offensive to the basic rights and liberties;

XLII. The practice of racism constitutes a nonbailable and imprescriptible crime that is subject to punishment by incarceration, pursuant to law.

XLIII. The law shall consider as nonbailable crimes not subject to pardon or amnesty the practice of torture, the illegal traffic in narcotics and similar drugs, terrorism, and those crimes defined as heinous; those who order, carry out, or fail to prevent such crimes when it was possible to do so shall be held responsible;

XLIV. The action of armed civilian or military groups against the constitutional order and the democratic state constitutes a nonbailable and imprescriptible crime;

XLV. No penalty shall survive the convicted person; however, both the obligation to make reparation for the damage, and a forfeiture of assets decree may, according to the law, be extended to said person's successors and be executed against them, up to the limit of the value of the estate transferred;

XLVI. The law shall regulate the determination of the penalty for an individual case, and shall adopt penalties such as the following:

(a) Deprivation or restriction of liberty;

(b) Forfeiture of assets;

(c) Fine;

(d) Alternative community service;

(e) Suspension or interdiction of rights;

XLVII. The following penalties shall not exist:

(a) Death, except in case of war declared pursuant to Article 84, (XIX);

(b) Perpetual penalties;

(c) Forced labor;

(d) Exile;

(e) Cruel and unusual penalties;

XLVIII. The penalty shall be served in establishments that have been differentiated according to the nature of the offense and the age and sex of the convict;

XLIX. Prisoners are assured of respect for their physical and moral integrity;

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:17PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218;# 4

L. Female inmates shall be assured conditions under which they may remain with their children during the period when they are breastfeeding;

LI. No Brazilian shall be extradited; however, a naturalized Brazilian may be extradited for an ordinary crime perpetrated prior to naturalization, or for proven involvement in illicit traffic in narcotics and similar drugs, pursuant to law;

LII. Extradition of an alien shall not be granted on the basis of a political crime or crime of opinion;

LIII. No one shall be tried or sentenced except by the competent authority;

LIV. No one shall be deprived of liberty or his property without due process of law;

LV. The litigants in a judicial or administrative proceeding, and accused persons in general are assured the right to an adversary proceeding and the opportunity to present a full defense, with the means and appeals inherent therein;

LVI. Evidence obtained by illicit means is inadmissible in the proceedings;

LVII. No one shall be considered guilty until the criminal conviction has become final and unappealable;

LVIII. One who has been identified by civil means shall not be submitted to criminal identification procedures except in the instances for which provision is made by law;

LIX. Private criminal charges may be filed when the public prosecutor has not instituted criminal proceedings within the legal interval;

LX. The law may only restrict publicity regarding the events in the proceedings when the protection of privacy or the interests of society so dictate;

LXI. No one shall be arrested except in flagrante delicto or by written and duly justified order of the proper judicial authority, except in cases of military transgressions or a distinctively military crime, so defined by law;

LXII. Notification of the arrest of any person and the place where he may be found shall immediately be communicated to the appropriate judge and the family of the detainee, or a person designated by same;

LXIII. The detainee shall be informed of his rights, among which are the right to remain silent, and he shall be assured the assistance of his family and an attorney;

LXIV. The detainee has the right to learn the identity of those responsible for his detention or for his interrogation by the police;

LXV. Illegal detention shall immediately be relaxed by the judicial authority;

LXVI. No one shall be taken to prison or held therein when the law permits provisional liberty, with or without bail;

LXVII. There shall be no civil imprisonment for indebtedness, other than that of one who is liable for voluntary and inexcusable failure to fulfill an obligation to make support payments, and the indebtedness of an unfaithful depositary;

LXVIII. Habeas corpus shall be granted whenever anyone suffers, or finds himself threatened with suffering, violence or coercion in his freedom of movement due to illegality or abuse of power;

LXIX. A writ of mandamus shall be granted in order to protect a definite and certain right, not protected by habeas corpus or habeas data, when the party responsible for the illegality or abuse of power is a public authority or an agent of a legal entity exercising the prerogatives of the Government;

LXX. The following may petition for a collective writ of mandamus:

(a) A political party having representation in the National Congress;

(b) A labor union, trade or professional association, or other legally constituted association that has been functioning for at least 1 year in defense of the interests of its members or affiliates;

LXXI. An injunction shall be granted whenever the absence of a regulatory rule makes inviable the exercise of the constitutional rights and liberties and the prerogatives inherent in nationality, sovereignty, and citizenship;

LXXII. Habeas data shall be granted:

(a) To ensure access to information relating to the person of the petitioner that is contained in the records or data banks of governmental or public entities;

(b) For the correction of data, when it is preferred this not be done to do so through confidential judicial or administrative proceedings;

LXXIII. Any citizen may legitimately file suit ["acao popular"] seeking to annul an act that is injurious to the public patrimony or to an entity in which the State has an equity interest, or to administrative morality, the environment, or the nation's historical and cultural heritage; in such event the plaintiff, unless proven to have acted in bad faith, shall be exempt from payment of court costs and the onus of defeat;

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:18PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218:# 5

LXXIV. The State shall render full legal assistance free of charge to whose who prove indigence;

LXXV. The State shall indemnify a convicted person for an error made by the judiciary, and shall do likewise for one who is imprisoned beyond the length of time prescribed in his sentence;

LXXVI. The following are free of charge for those recognized as indigent under the law:

(a) The civil certificate of birth;

(b) The certificate of death;

LXXVII. The actions of habeas corpus and habeas data are free of charge and, pursuant to law, the same is true of acts necessary for the exercise of citizenship;

Paragraph 1. The rules that define the basic rights and guarantees have immediate application;

Paragraph 2. The rights and guarantees set forth in this Constitution do not exclude others that may flow from the regime and the principles adopted herein, or from international treaties to which the Federative Republic of Brazil is party.

Chapter II - Social Rights

Article 6.

Under this Constitution, the social rights are education, health, work, leisure, security, pensions and social assistance, protection of mothers and infants, and assistance to the unprotected.

Article 7. The following are rights of both urban and rural workers, in addition to other rights directed toward improving their lot in society:

I. An employment relationship that is protected against arbitrary dismissal or dismissal without just cause, pursuant to complementary law, which shall provide for compensatory indemnification and other entitlements;

II. Insurance in the event of involuntary unemployment;

III. Participation in an unemployment compensation fund based on length of service, [FGTS];

IV. A minimum wage established by law and unified on a nationwide basis; such wage to be capable of meeting the basic necessities of life of the worker and his family, in terms of housing, food, education, health care, leisure, clothing, hygiene, transportation, and social security; it shall be subject to periodic readjustments that preserve its purchasing power and may not be used as a reference value for any purpose;

V. A wage floor proportional to the scope and complexity of the work;

VI. Irreducibility of wages, except as provided in a collective convention or agreement;

VII. Guaranteed wage level, never lower than the minimum wage, for those remunerated on a variable basis;

VIII. Payment of the year-end bonus on the basis of full-time remuneration or the amount of the retirement pension;

IX. Higher remuneration for night work than for daytime work;

X. Protection of wages pursuant to law; felonious withholding thereof shall constitute a crime;

XI. Participation in the profits or earnings, independent of the worker's remuneration and, exceptionally, participation in the management of the enterprise, as may be defined in law;

XII. A family allowance for the worker's dependents;

XIII. Normal working hours not to exceed 8 hours per day and 44 hours per week; arrangements for compensation of hours and a reduction in the work day may be made by collective labor agreement or convention;

XIV. A 6-hour work day for work performed in uninterrupted shifts, unless otherwise agreed through collective bargaining;

XV. Paid time off every week, preferably on Sundays;

XVI. Overtime pay at a rate at least 55 percent higher than the normal;

XVII. Annual paid vacation remunerated at a rate at least one-third above the normal wage;

XVIII. Maternity leave, without impairment of employment or wages, for a duration of 120 days;

XIX. Paternity leave, under terms to be established by law;

XX. Protection of the labor market for women by means of specific incentives, pursuant to law;

XXI. Advance notice of dismissal proportional to the length of service but not less than 30 days, pursuant to law;

XXII. Reduction of the hazards inherent in work, achieved by means of health, hygiene, and safety standards;

XXIII. Additional remuneration for arduous, unhealthful, or dangerous activities, pursuant to law;

XXIV. Retirement benefits;

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:19PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218;# 6

XXV. Assistance free of charge for children and dependents from birth through the age of 6, in day care centers and preschools;

XXVI. Recognition of collective labor agreements and conventions;

XXVII. Protection against the effects of automation, pursuant to law;

XXVIII. Insurance against accidents on the job, to be paid by the employer but not to the exclusion of the indemnification which the latter is obligated to make if cited for malice or negligence;

XXIX. The right to sue for sums owed him as a result of employment relationships, such right to expire after:

(a) 5 years for an urban worker, but not more than 2 years following the termination of the contract;

(b) Not more than 2 years for a rural worker following the termination of the contract;

XXX. Prohibition against differentials in terms of wages, duties, and hiring criteria on the basis of sex, age, color, or marital status;

XXXI. Prohibition against any discrimination concerning wages and hiring criteria for a handicapped worker;

XXXII. Prohibition against distinctions between manual, technical, and intellectual labor, or among the respective professions;

XXXIII. Prohibition against nighttime work or dangerous or unhealthful work for minors under the age of 18, and against any work for children under the age of 14, except as an apprentice;

XXXIV. Equality of rights between a worker who has tenure in his employment and one who is sporadically employed;

Sole Paragraph. Domestic workers as a category are assured of the rights for which provision is made in sections IV, VI, VIII, XV, XVII, XVIII, XIX, XXI and XXIV, as well as their integration into the social security system;

Article 8.

Individuals are free to join a professional association or labor union, with due regard for the following:

I. The law may not require that authorization from the State, except for registration with the appropriate agency, be obtained in order to establish a labor union, and the government is forbidden to interfere or intervene in union organization;

II. The creation of more than one labor union organization at any level to represent an occupational or economic category in a single geographical zone is forbidden; such zone shall be defined by the workers or employers concerned but may not be smaller than the area of a Municipality;

III. It is the duty of the union to defend the collective or individual rights and interests of the category it represents; this duty extends to judicial or administrative questions;

IV. The general meeting shall determine the contribution to be made by the category, and in the case of an occupational category, said dues shall be collected by payroll deduction in order to defray the cost of the confederative structure of the respective union representation, regardless of the contribution provided for by law;

V. No one shall be required to join or maintain membership in a union;

VI. It is mandatory that the unions participate in the collective bargaining process;

VII. A retired union member is entitled to vote and to be elected to positions in the union organization;

VIII. An employee who is a union member may not be dismissed after registering as a candidate for a position in union leadership or representation and if elected, even as an alternate, may not be dismissed until 1 year has passed since the end of his term of office, unless he commits a serious offense pursuant to the law;

Sole Paragraph. The provisions of this article apply to the organization of labor unions in rural areas and in fishing villages, with due regard for such conditions as may be established by law;

Article 9.

The right to strike is assured, and it is the province of the workers to determine the occasion for exercising this right and the interests to be defended thereby;

Paragraph 1. The law shall define the services or activities that are to be deemed essential, and shall make provision for the pressing needs of the community to be met;

Paragraph 2. Any abuses committed shall subject those responsible to the penalties of the law.

Article 10.

Workers and employers are assured the opportunity to participate on committees and similar bodies of the public agencies where their occupational or pension interests are the object of discussion and decisions;

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:20PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218:# 7

Article 11.

In companies that have more than 200 employees, the workers are assured the opportunity to elect a representative whose sole purpose shall be to serve as a direct communication link between them and the employers.

Chapter III - Nationality

Article 12.

The following are considered to be Brazilians:

I. Native-born Brazilians are:

(a) Those born in the Federative Republic of Brazil, even if born to foreign parents, provided that said parents are not in the service of their country;

(b) Those born outside Brazil to a Brazilian father or mother, provided that either is in the service of the Federative Republic of Brazil;

(c) Those born outside Brazil to a Brazilian father or mother, provided that they have been registered at the appropriate Brazilian government office or come to reside in the Federative Republic of Brazil prior to attaining majority and, after attained such, opt for Brazilian nationality at some time;

II. Naturalized Brazilians are:

(a) Those who acquired Brazilian nationality pursuant to law; however, only uninterrupted residence for a period of 1 year and good moral character shall be required of persons from Lusophone countries;

(b) Aliens of any nationality who have resided in the Federative Republic of Brazil for more than 30 years without interruption and have not been convicted of a crime, provided that they apply for Brazilian nationality;

Paragraph 1. Citizens of Portugal who reside permanently in Brazil shall, if reciprocity is granted in favor of Brazilians, be afforded the rights inherent to a native-born Brazilian, except as provided in this Constitution.

Paragraph 2. The law may not establish a distinction between native-born and naturalized Brazilians, except as provided in this Constitution.

Paragraph 3. The following positions may be held only by native-born Brazilians:

I. The offices of President and Vice President of the Republic;

II. The office of president of the Chamber of Deputies;

III. The office of president of the Federal Senate;

IV. The office of minister on the Federal Supreme Court;

V. Positions in the diplomatic service;

VI. Officer positions in the Armed Forces.

Paragraph 4. The nationality of a Brazilian who takes either of the following actions shall be declared forfeit:

I. Has his naturalization cancelled by court order by virtue of activities injurious to the national interest;

II. Acquires another nationality through voluntary naturalization;

Article 13.

The Portuguese language is the official language of the Federative Republic of Brazil.

Paragraph 1. The flag, the national anthem, the coat of arms and the national seal are symbols of the Federative Republic of Brazil.

Paragraph 2. The States, the Federal District, and the Municipalities may adopt their own symbols.

Chapter IV - Political Rights

Article 14.

Popular sovereignty shall be exercised by universal suffrage and by direct and secret ballot, with equal value given to all and, pursuant to law, by means of the following:

I. Plebescite;

II. Referendum;

III. Popular initiative;

Paragraph 1. Registration to vote and the act of voting shall be:

I. Obligatory for persons who have attained the age of 18;

II. Optional for:

(a) Those who are illiterate;

(b) Those who have attained the age of 70;

(c) Those who have attained the age of 16 but are under the age of 18;

Paragraph 2. Neither aliens, nor conscripts who are fulfilling their obligatory military service, may register for the vote.

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:21PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218:# 8

Paragraph 3. The following are the conditions for election to office, pursuant to law:

I. Brazilian nationality;

II. Full possession of one's political rights;

III. Registration as a voter;

IV. Voting residence in the specific district;

V. Party affiliation;

VI. Attainment of at least the following ages:

(a) 35 years for the offices of President and Vice President of the Republic, and for the office of senator;

(b) 30 years for the offices of governor or lieutenant governor of a State or of the Federal District;

(c) 21 years for federal deputy, State or District deputy, mayor and vice mayor, and justice of the peace;

(d) 18 years for city councilman.

Paragraph 4. Illiterates and persons who are not eligible to register to vote are not eligible for election to office.

Paragraph 5. The following may not be re-elected to the same office for the next subsequent term: the President of the Republic, the State and Federal District governors, the mayors, or those who may have succeeded them or replaced them during the 6 months prior to the election.

Paragraph 6. In order to run as candidates for other offices, the President of the Republic, the State and Federal District governors, and the mayors must resign their respective posts not later than 6 months prior to the election.

Paragraph 7. Neither the spouse, nor blood relatives or in-laws up to the second degree, nor relatives by adoption of one who holds the office of President of the Republic, State, Territorial or Federal District Governor, or Mayor may run for elected office in the territory of jurisdiction of the office holder, nor may anyone who has replaced such office holder within 6 months prior to the election do so, unless they already hold an elective office and are a candidate for re-election.

Paragraph 8. A member of the military who is eligible to register to vote may be elected to office, if the following conditions are met:

I. If the individual in question has less than 10 years of service, he must resign from active military service;

II. If the individual in question has more than 10 years of service, he shall be placed on leave of absence by the higher authority and, if elected, shall automatically pass to inactive status immediately upon taking office.

Paragraph 9. Complementary law shall establish other instances of ineligibility to hold elective office and the terms under which such ineligibility may cease, in order to protect the normality and legitimacy of the elections from the influence of economic power or the abuse of a function, position, or employment in the direct or indirect administration.

Paragraph 10. An elective mandate may be challenged in the Electoral Courts within 15 days of the elected person's certification; such action is to be supported by evidence of abuse of economic power, corruption or fraud;

Paragraph 11. Proceedings challenging an elective mandate shall be heard in secrecy in the court and plaintiff shall be held liable under the law if deemed to be acting precipitately or in manifest bad faith.

Article 15.

Disenfranchisement of political rights is forbidden; they may only be lost or suspended in the following instances:

I. Cancellation of naturalization by a court sentence that has become final;

II. Absolute civil incapacity;

III. Criminal conviction that has become final, but only for the duration of the sentence;

IV. Refusal to fulfill an obligation imposed on all, or to perform alternative service, pursuant to Article 5, VIII;

V. Administrative dishonesty pursuant to Article 37, paragraph 4.

Article 16.

A law that alters the electoral process shall enter into force only after 1 year has elapsed since its promulgation.

Chapter V - Political Parties

Article 17.

Political parties may be freely created, consolidated, merged, and extinguished provided that national sovereignty, the democratic regime, the principle of multiple parties, and basic human rights are safeguarded and that the following precepts are observed:

I. The party must be Brazilian in character;

II. No financial resources may be received from a foreign entity or government or a source subordinate to same;

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:22PM ; 2024757572→ 2024566218:# 9

III. Party accounts must be submitted to the Electoral Courts;

IV. Parliamentary functioning is to be in accordance with law;

Paragraph 1. The political parties are assured autonomy in defining their internal structure, organization, and manner of functioning, however their by-laws must contain rules on party loyalty and discipline;

Paragraph 2. After acquiring legal identity pursuant to civil law, political parties shall record their by-laws with the Superior Electoral Court.

Paragraph 3. Political parties are entitled to resources from the party fund and free access to radio and television, pursuant to law.

Paragraph 4. Political parties are forbidden to use paramilitary forms of organization;

Title III - The Organization of the State

Chapter I - Political and Administrative Structure

Article 18.

The political and administrative structure of the Federative Republic of Brazil is comprised of the Union, the States, the Federal District, and the Municipalities, all of which are autonomous, pursuant to this Constitution.

Paragraph 1. Brasilia is the federal capital.

Paragraph 2. The Federal Territories are part of the Union; creation of a territory and its conversion to a State or reincorporation into its State of origin shall be regulated in complementary law;

Paragraph 3. The States may merge with each other, subdivide, or dismember themselves in order to join with others or to form new States or Federal Territories upon approval, expressed in a plebescite, of the population that is directly interested and with the consent of the National Congress expressed through complementary law.

Paragraph 4. The creation, merger, consolidation, or dismemberment of Municipalities shall preserve the continuity and the historical-cultural unity of the urban environment; it shall be accomplished by state law, the requirements of complementary state law having been obeyed, and shall require advance consultation, through a plebescite, with the populations that are directly interested.

Article 19.

The Union, the States, the Federal District, and the Municipalities are forbidden to:

I. Establish religious sects or churches, subsidize them, impede their functioning, or maintain relations of dependence or alliance with them or their representatives, without prejudice to collaboration in the public interest pursuant to law;

II. Refuse to honor public documents;

III. Create distinctions among Brazilians or preferences among themselves;

Chapter II - The Union

Article 20.

The following are the property of the Union:

I. Those assets which presently belong to it and those which may be attributed to it;

II. Those unoccupied lands essential to the defense of the borders, the military fortifications and buildings and the federal highways, and for environmental protection, as defined by law;

III. All lakes, rivers, and watercourses within its domain, or that touch the shores of more than one State, serve as boundaries with other countries, or that extend into foreign territory or proceed from same, as well as land along the edges thereof,[1] and the river beaches;

IV. The river and lake islands in the border zones with other countries, the maritime beaches, and the ocean and coastal islands, but excluding the areas referred to in Article 26, II.

V. The natural resources of the continental shelf and the exclusive economic zone;

VI. The territorial sea;

VII. The marine lands and their accretions[2];

VIII. The potential sources of hydroelectric power;

IX. The mineral resources, including those of the subsoil;

X. The natural subterranean cavities and the archaeological and prehistoric sites;

XI. The lands traditionally occupied by the Indians.

Paragraph 1. The States, the Federal District, and the Municipalities, as well as the entities of the direct administration of the Union are assured, pursuant to law, a share in the proceeds from the exploitation of petroleum or natural gas, of water resources for electrical energy generation purposes, and of other mineral

RCV BY:THE WHITE HOUSE ;11-20-90 ; 2:28PM ; 2026475752→ 2024566218:#10

United States Department of State

United States Permanent Mission to the Organization of American States
FAX: 647-0911
Washington, D. C. 20520

90 OCT 21 A9:56

DATE November 21, 1990

FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION COVER SHEET

TRANSMITTED TO: Ms. Carolyn Cawley

The White House
(ORGANIZATION)

456-6218
(FAX NUMBER)

456-7750
(TELEPHONE NUMBER)

TRANSMITTED FROM: Amb. Luigi R. Einaudi - Dept. of State
(ORGANIZATION/NAME)

647-9376
(TELEPHONE NUMBER)

PAGES BEING SENT: 4 (DO NOT COUNT THIS COVER SHEET AS A PAGE)

To Ms Cawley

From Amb. Einaudi:

My search turned up no great quotes, and little likelihood that one would be found.

One option would be to fall back on a mix of allusions that build to almost the same thing. Something like the following, which has the advantage of being very Brazilian:

p.4 - Brazil Business Luncheon Remarks

In the nineteenth century, Brazilians declared their independence from the Old World, freed their slaves, and founded their republic.

In this century, Brazilians have led in regional cooperation and have begun to build the "new world in the tropics" foreseen by Gilberto Freyre.

But the greatest challenge, a gigantic challenge worthy of this land of boundless frontiers, worthy of the Brazil's mythical bandeirantes -- the super cowboys whose mission is "to open new paths never trod, never known" -- is the dream that is now coming true: The Western Hemisphere is becoming the first fully democratic hemisphere known in the history of man.

And Brazil is a leader of this shared democratic adventure. (Return to text praising Collor, etc.)

NEW WORLD IN THE TROPICS

The Culture of Modern Brazil

BY

Gilberto Freyre

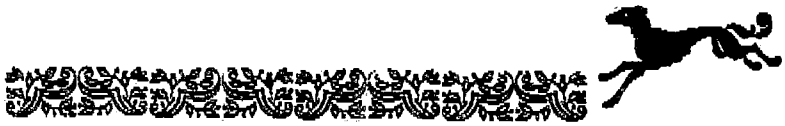
Alfred A. Knopf New York

1959

Latin America:
A Cultural History

by Germán Arciniegas

TRANSLATED FROM THE SPANISH BY
Joan MacLean



New York : Alfred A. Knopf : 1968

SENT BY:US MISSION TO OAS ;11-21-90 ; 8:47AM ; 2026470911→ 2024566218;# 5

¶ THE BACKLANDS

Until far into the twentieth century, Brazil had to juggle two different and simultaneous processes. One was that of the cities and estates, where civilization became stabilized. The other was that of the frontier, which the *bandeirantes* had gradually pushed inland toward the backlands—*o sertão*.

In Brazil the concept of the frontier is as old as the nation. It was born at the time of the captaincies in the sixteenth century. Nuclei of violent adventurers kept forming around the outposts. In 1692, the governor general wrote: "The city of São Paulo has much about it of a republic, observing no law, either divine or human." The will-o'-the-wisp that beckoned the *bandeirantes* onward was not gold, but emeralds. The hero of the time was Fernão Dias Pais, the protagonist of the first epic poem written in Brazil: *A Relação Panegírica em Oitava Rima . . . do Governador Fernão Dias Pais, Descobridor das Esmeraldas* (*The Panegyric Account in Ottava Rima . . . of Governor Fernão Dias Pais, the Discoverer of Emeralds*). Its author was Diogo Grasson Tinoco, whose character is surrounded by mystery. The *bandeirante* in the poem

Departs now at last for the boundless frontiers
To open new paths never trod, never known
Leaving his home and his country in tears
To slash through the underbrush, scale ramparts of stone
Ford turbulent rivers, build canoes, rafts, or bridges
Pushing on despite obstacles through every zone
Now defying the jungle, now heedless of cold
Conquering summit or valley, a man strong and bold.

Olavo Bilac, whose full name was Olavo Bras Martins dos Guimarães Bilac (1865–1918), returned to the same subject two hundred years later, in the period of Brazil's Parnassus, using it in one of the most beautiful poems of his time: *O Caçador de Esmeraldas* (*The Emerald-Seeker*).

The frontier was no more an exclusively Brazilian phenomenon than were the international brigades that moved inland. The frontier of the United States was an unstable line that the English and other colonists kept pushing westward. As they did so, the Europeans, chiefly Anglo-Saxons, kept despoiling the Indians of their land. Spain herself had known a frontier on the Iberian Peninsula which receded southward in the course of the eight

now – with wide, not borde only (con metes y mares)

p.5 of 11-26-90 draft for joint session



The statues in front of Palacio do Planalto honor the first workers in Brasilia.

1964. The coup leaders chose as president Army Marshal Humberto Castello Branco, who was elected by the National Congress on April 11, 1964. Castello Branco was followed by retired Army Marshal Arthur da Costa e Silva (1967–69), Gen. Emilio Garrastazu Medici (1969–74), and retired Gen. Ernesto Geisel (1974–79). Geisel began the political liberalization process, known as *abertura*, or "opening," which was carried further by his successor, Joao Baptista de Oliveira Figueiredo (1979–85). Figueiredo not only permitted the return to Brazil of politicians who had been exiled or banned during the 1960s and early 1970s, but also allowed them in 1982 to run for state and federal offices, including the first direct elections for governor since 1966.

Direct elections for president were still not permitted, and President Figueiredo's successor was chosen by an electoral college consisting of all members of Congress and six delegates chosen from each state by the majority party in the state legislature. In January 1985, the electoral college elected Tancredo Neves from the opposition Brazilian Democratic Movement (PMDB) to run against the candidate of the government party, Federal Deputy Paulo Maluf. However, Tancredo Neves fell ill before he was to be inaugurated on March 15, and died on April 21, 1985. His vice president, the former Senator Jose Sarney, who had been acting president since inauguration day, became president upon Neves' death.

Cultural Achievements

As its geography, population size, and ethnic diversity would imply, Brazil's cultural profile and achievements are extensive, vibrant, and constantly changing. Popular culture predominates, with a thriving popular music industry, relatively active cinema, and a highly developed television empire, producing an enormous number of soap operas (*telenovelas*) that have found a world market. The visual arts, especially painting, are lively, while literature and the theatre, although important, play a less prominent role in this fast-moving, media-oriented society.

Traditionally, Brazilian culture has developed around regional subjects, with the country's northeast normally identified with nativist and indigenist themes, while the urban centers of Sao Paulo and Rio de Janeiro have demonstrated a tendency toward a more open, international, and European-oriented expression. With the post-1964 push to a more integrated national culture, these tendencies have diminished somewhat but remain central to understanding the uniqueness of this vast nation. From an international perspective, Brazil is at the center of a Portuguese-speaking world that also includes Portugal, Angola, Mozambique, and other former Portuguese colonies. Its culture is an important reference point for the lusophone countries as well as the Spanish-speaking nations of the Western Hemisphere.

Among the more familiar figures in Brazilian literary culture, several stand out. Jorge Amado, whose works depict the rich cultural tapestry of Brazil's northeast in the 20th century, especially that of his native state of Bahia, has had several best-selling novels published in English. A number of his works also have been adapted to film, including *Gabriela, Clove and Cinnamon*, and *The Two Husbands of Dona Flor*. Machado de Assis, Brazil's most important late 19th and early 20th century novelist, produced several world-class pieces, including *Dom Casmurro* and *Epitaph for a Small Winner*, each rivaling the works of Henry James in their subtlety and complexity. Carlos Drummond de Andrade, a poet from Minas Gerais who died in 1987, was a world-acclaimed writer whose prose and poetry occupied center stage for over three decades. Gilberto Freyre, who died in 1987, was a Pernambuco-based sociologist and social critic whose writings, including *Masters and Slaves*, are key to understanding the history of the country's race relations and its transition from a rural to an urban-based society. Roberto da Matta, an exceptionally keen social commentator from Rio de Janeiro, has written a number of seminal studies on carnival and its relationship to Brazilian national identity.

Moacyr Scliar, an important novelist and essayist from Porto Alegre, has written extensively on Brazil's Jewish community and its role in national life.

Popular music has produced many of the most interesting examples of national culture. Among the better known contemporary artists are Chico Buarque de Hollanda, a sort of Bob Dylan. Also important from a domestic as well as international perspective are such artists as Caetano Velloso, Gilberto Gil, Maria Bethania, and Gal Costa, all identified with the tropical sounds of Brazil. Antonio Carlos Jobim (contemporary) and Heitor Villa-Lobos (traditional) are probably the two composers best known internationally. Several Brazilian classical musicians have earned international acclaim, including Antonio Menezes, the cellist, and Arthur Moreira Lima and Antonio Guedes Barbosa, both pianists.

The visual arts play an important role in Brazilian national life. Several outstanding museums and galleries are located in Rio de Janeiro and Sao Paulo, and the cities of Salvador in Bahia and Ouro Preto in Minas Gerais feature some of the hemisphere's most important examples of Baroque architecture and religious art. Brasilia is known for its futuristic design and represents the country's forward thrust. The following are among the long list of 20th-century artists notable for their contributions to national identity: Emiiano Di Cavalcanti, who depicted the cabaret life of urban Rio and Sao Paulo during the 1920s and 1930s; Candido Portinari, the Sao Paulo muralist, whose works portray the suffering of the country's migrant farmers and working classes; Manabu Mabe, the Sao Paulo artist of Japanese birth, whose lyrical abstract paintings can be viewed in museums around the world; and Tarsila do Amaral, the leading member of Brazil's 1922 Modern Art Week, whose works of magic realism continue to set the pace for contemporary artists in Brazil more than half a century later.

The cinema is another lively aspect of Brazilian arts. In the 1960s, Brazil's *Cinema Novo* (New Cinema), based mainly on social protest and incorporating camera techniques from U.S. and European masters, proved to have a major international impact. Directors such as Glauber Rocha and Carlos Diegues won awards at Cannes and numerous other international festivals. By the 1970s, national cinema began to move toward a more commercialized, international expression and produced several notable successes, including *The Two Husbands of Dona Flor*, Bruno Barreto's adaptation of Jorge Amado's ribald novel, *They Don't Wear Black Tie*, directed by Leon Hirzsman and depicting the struggle of Brazil's labor movement under military rule; *Gaijin*, a chronicle of the country's Japanese community by Tizuka Yamasaki; and *Pixote*, the story of Sao Paulo's juvenile delinquents, known as *pivetes*, directed by Hector Babenco and featuring the internationally acclaimed actress, Marilia Pera.

As the most pervasive medium in the country, television plays a preponderant role in developing a national cultural identity. Television versions of works by the major exponents of national culture are given wide play, with numerous adaptations of historical novels and popular literature. The *telenovela* have proven to be profitable for TV Globo, the country's leading television network, which now exports them to Latin America, the United States, Europe, Africa, and even the People's Republic of China.

Sports also play an important role in national culture, with soccer occupying an important part of virtually everyone's life, either playing, viewing, or cheering for a favorite team, both regionally as well as nationally. Edson Arantes do Nascimento, better known as "Pele," for two decades was the world's best known athlete and a major figure on Brazil's world championship teams in 1958, 1962, and 1970. Volleyball, water sports, track and field, and basketball are other major national sports in which Brazil has been successful in international competition.

GOVERNMENT

Brazil is a federative republic with broad powers granted to the federal government. A Constituent Assembly began to draft a new constitution in February 1987. It is expected to complete its work by January 1988. Everything from system of government to federal/state relations is under discussion. At the national level, the current constitution establishes a presidential system with three "independent and harmonious powers"—executive, legislative, and judicial. It forbids delegation of powers and provides for a series of checks and balances.

The president is assisted by a vice president (elected with the president), a cabinet (presidentially appointed), and specialized administrative and advisory bodies.

The bicameral National Congress consists of 72 senators (three for each state and the federal district) elected to 8-year terms, and 487 deputies elected at large in each state and territory to 4-year terms. The elections are based on proportional representation, weighted in favor of less populous states. The next congressional elections are scheduled for 1990.

The apex of the judicial system is the Supreme Federal Tribunal. Its 11 justices, including the chief justice, are appointed by the president to serve until age 70.

Brazil is divided administratively into 23 states, 3 territories, and a federal district, Brasilia. The framework of state and local governments closely parallels that of the federal government. Governors, elected for 4-year terms, have far more limited powers than do their counterparts in the United States. This is due to the highly centralized nature of the Brazilian system and to a constitution that reserves to the central government all powers not specifically delegated to the states. The limited taxing authority granted to states and municipalities—the only territorial subdivisions of the states—has tended further to weaken their power.

The three remote, frontier territories are administered by governors appointed by the federal government. The federal district, moved from Rio de Janeiro to Brasilia in April 1960, is governed by a governor appointed by the president and approved by the Senate.

Principal Government Officials *

President—Jose **Sarney**
Vice President—Vacant
President's Civil Household—Ronaldo **Costa Couto**
President's Military Household—Gen. Rubens Bayma **Denys**

Cabinet

Foreign Affairs—Roberto Costa de Abreu **Sodre**
Justice—Paulo **Brossard** de Souza Pinto
Finance—Luis Carlos **Bresser Pereira**
Education—Jorge Konder **Bornhausen**
Labor—Almir **Pazzianotto**
Health—Roberto Figueira **Santos**
Welfare and Social Security—Raphael de Almeida **Magalhaes**
Communications—Antonio Carlos **Magalhaes**
Mines and Energy—Antonio Aureliano **Chaves** de Mendonca
Industry and Commerce—Jose Hugo **Castelo Branco**
Planning Secretary of the Presidency—Anibal **Teixeira** de Souza

* UPDATE NOTE: **Leadership changes may have occurred here since the date of this entry. Check the directory of officials beginning on page 1 for most recent information.**

COLOR

November 19, 1990

MEMORANDUM

TO: LANGER

FROM: CAROLYN

RE: BRAZIL → larger than the continental U.S.

Brazil and the US share a long history of friendship and cooperation.

Traditionally, Brazil has been a leader in the inter-American community and has played an important role in collective security efforts as well as in economic cooperation in the Western Hemisphere.

Brazil aligned with the Allies during both World Wars.

Brazil is an active party in many regional and international organizations. These include:

-- the Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance (the Rio Treaty)
-- the OAS
-- founding member of the Amazon Pact
-- founding member of the Latin American Integration Association, the successor to the Lat Am Free Trade Association

-- Charter member of the UN
-- Member of GATT (Round will be underway in Geneva during POTUS' visit to Brazil)

The US and Brazil:

The United States was the first country to recognize Brazil's independence in 1822.

Brazil's 19th century leader, Emperor Dom Pedro II, admired Abraham Lincoln and visited the US during the 1876 Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia -- the first Brazilian chief of state to visit. (Quote to come.)

The agreements between Brazil and the US include a treaty of peace and friendship; an extradition treaty, a joint participation treaty on communication satellites, and scientific cooperation, civil aviation, and maritime agreements. We exchange professors under Fulbright and other academic programs and carry out university cooperation projects.

We are both frontier societies and have both had 3 capitals: (New York, Philadelphia, D.C.) and (Salvador, Rio, Brasilia).

Epitacio da Silva Pessoa President-elect of the Federative Republic of Brazil in 1919; 2nd chief of state to visit the US. He made remarks to a joint session of the US Congress.

In his remarks, he referred to Brazil as the "ancient friend" of the US, acknowledging that the relationship embraced their recent diplomatic agreement at Versailles.

As President of a nation precariously dependent on the export of agricultural products, he underscored that Brazil would see in "the energies and capacity of the US for trade" her own "widest possibilities for the development of her trade and commerce."

Walt Whitman wrote a poem to the Brazilian people to herald the birth of the Republic in 1889.

"Welcome, Brazilian Brother, thy ample place is ready.
A loving hand, a smile from the North, a sunny instant
hail!
Let the future care for itself, where it reveals it's
troubles, impedimentas,
ours, ours the present throe, the democratic aim, the
acceptance and the faith;
To thee today our reaching arm, our turning neck --
to thee from us the expectant eye.
Thou cluster free! Thou brilliant lustrous one! One
thou, learning well,
The true lesson of a nation's light in the sky,
more shining than the cross, more than the crown,
the height to be superb humanity."

Excerpts of President Jose Sarney's speech before a Joint Session of the US Congress -- September 11, 1986

--On Jose Joaquim Maia

"In 1787 the young Brazilian, Jose Joaquim Maia, sought out Thomas Jefferson, then Minister Plenipotentiary in Paris, to ask his support for our independence. Two years later, our hero, Tiradentes, who dreamed of a free and republican Brazil, was hanged, drawn, and quartered, his severed body hung for all to see, in the streets and roads, as cruel example to smother the dream of freedom, and to declare that it would not come forth in the land.

Do you know what the King's agents found among the papers that had set the hearts of our martyr afire with the holy madness of independence? The Constitution of the United States of America."

--On Congress

"Congress is a school for public life. It is greater than the sum of all its Members. This institution is the sovereignty of the people. One learns here to listen rather than to speak. To listen to all the voices, all the groups of society, all the emotions, all the injustices. Here, all decisions are questioned...."

The National Anthem of Brazil

The music was written in 1831 on the accession of Emperor Dom Pedro II. New text adopted in 1922 but same tune.

"A challenge from a people who were fearless;

Thenceforth the sun of Freedom climbed our country's sky and poured its rays upon us, bright and peerless...."

"Oh mighty vision, well we know that we survey our country's future greatness shown for us there

10/30 9 a.m.

REVISED VERSION
PRESIDENTIAL SPEECH - BRAZIL

SETTING

- I am delighted to begin my trip in Brazil, the largest country of Latin America and the fifth largest in the world. This is an immense land -- covering half of South America and four time zones -- with a spirit to match. The success of your economy (the world's eighth largest) and your society is vital to the well-being of all nations in the Americas.

- Your 30-year old [redacted] capital Brasilia symbolizes your nation's energy, inventiveness and aspiration to greatness. I stand today in your congress, like ours, one of three independent branches of government. I am impressed that so many members could appear today during your congressional recess.

see memo re "3 Powers Square"

- I come to Latin America and to Brazil at a time of great international change and promise. Events in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union may have garnered most of the headlines so far. But North Americans are beginning to understand that a political and economic revolution of truly major proportions is occurring in the southern part of this hemisphere. I have come because I wished to witness this revolution -- and to pledge my country's support to see it carried forward successfully.

THE CHANGING HEMISPHERE

- What is happening in the hemisphere marks this decade as the most important of the 20th century for Latin America. Its significance in fact compares with that of the age of decolonization and political independence of the 19th century. But in this case, the revolution has two sides -- both political and economic.

Contrast 19th c. w/ 20th c & draw vision for the next century.

- The political revolution reflects the aspirations of the region's peoples for self-rule and a voice over decisions that affect their lives. This stirring tide has swept away almost all authoritarian rule in the region. It will lead one day to the world's first completely democratic hemisphere.*

- But running alongside -- perhaps sometimes less noticed -- is an equally profound change in the way in which the peoples of Latin America have come to view the structure and operation of their own economies. Many in Latin America are now beginning for the first time to enjoy economic as well as political democracy.

- Revolutions, whether political or economic, are untidy. They destroy special privilege. Along with new opportunities, they create new uncertainties. They demand special leaders to provide a steady compass in a storm of change. In this respect, our hemisphere -- and your country -- have proved fortunate. Your president, Fernando Collor, represents a fresh breed of young leadership which is sweeping across Latin America.

- Since I first met President Collor last January, I have come to value greatly our friendship. He and I have discussed his wish to see Brazil take its rightful place among the world's leading industrial democracies. We in the United States stand ready to help realize this goal.

- President Collor has spoken of Brazil's rightful place at the table of the first world. What is so important about that table is that there is no limit to its size. Brazil belongs there -- and so do Argentina and Chile, Uruguay and Venezuela. Getting there simply demands courage and a willingness to make hard choices. Today's presidents of these and other countries of the region have shown that they understand this.

- Latin America's political revolution grew from the grass roots. Its still-uncompleted economic revolution must essentially develop the same way -- from the demands and efforts of your peoples for more efficent, market-driven economies with a fairer distribution of benefits. But the United States wishes to help. This is not simply altruism -- in fact, we have a very large stake in your success.

- In other words, we have a clear interest in the promotion of economic as well as political democracy in the hemisphere. Your gain will be our gain in terms of expanding markets for our goods and technologies. Your growth will provide new opportunities for investment by U.S. companies. And expansion of economic opportunity for the great mass of Latin America's peoples will pay enormous dividends in terms of social and ecological stability for the entire planet.

BILATERAL RELATIONSHIP

- The United States has a profound national interest in improving its relations with the countries of Latin America in the years ahead. The problems that characterized the past decade -- debt fatigue, the fragility of emerging democratic institutions, a struggle for consensus on a regional economic model, the growing drug menace -- have also created a window of opportunity for strengthening the US-Latin American relationship.

- We are approaching the 500th anniversary of Columbus' encounter with the New World. Eight years after Columbus, the first Portuguese squadrons under Pedro Alves Cabral arrived in Brazil. We are both frontier societies and our two youthful and vigorous nations have grown together. Our relations have been strong and productive. But today, nearing five centuries after Columbus and Cabral, we face a series of challenges which offer great promise -- but which will also test our ability to work cooperatively together.

- Brazil has already taken major steps to meet these challenges. It celebrated its return to democracy last year with the first popular election of a Brazilian President in 29 years. Seventy million Brazilian voters participated in one of the largest expressions of democratic choice that the world has ever seen. Your recent gubernatorial and legislative elections represented one more major step in this process. I congratulate you and the Brazilian people on these achievements.

p. 2 of 11-26-90 night for joint session

- As the two largest countries of the hemisphere, Brazil and the U.S. have a special responsibility for leadership. Our bilateral relations remain close and productive -- but, as we approach the 21st century, I believe there is even more that we can accomplish together in addressing a large and expanding agenda of global issues. These issues touch every one of us -- they include environmental concerns: the absolute need to eliminate the scourges of drugs and of terrorism; arms control; poverty and human rights.

- The problem of drugs affects both of our countries in similar ways. It ravages neighborhoods in both Rio de Janeiro and Washington, D.C. I believe we now understand that we cannot make progress against this threat by pointing fingers of blame at each other.

- We in the U.S. recognize that we must do more to reduce demand. You recognize that the spreading tentacles of the drug industry threaten democratic society. Together, we recognize that we must continue to increase cooperation to protect our children -- the next generation.

- President Collor has taken a strong lead here by using his office to publicize the threat drugs pose to Brazil's young. I pledge the full efforts of my government to continue to lower our consumption and thus dampen incentives to drug production. Further, as we both learn better how to reduce consumption and treat drug addiction, we can more fully share these lessons.

- Brazil and the U.S. are also cooperating closely in efforts to protect the global environment. Brazilian and U.S. scientists work side by side to study biodiversity in the Brazilian rain forest. Our space agencies cooperate in remote sensing activities to measure the impact of human settlement in the Amazon region. Our environmental agencies are tackling together our common problems of urban pollution and waste management.

- I believe that the Brazilian people understand that Latin America should not -- and need not -- make the same mistakes that we did in more careless times: in destroying large tracts of our forests, in creating air and water pollution requiring large investments to correct, or in allowing development to override the human rights of native populations. My country stands ready to cooperate with Brazil and other countries of the hemisphere develop a new and more sustainable economic model -- to allow development without the human and economic costs of environmental degradation.

- You can be proud of Brazil's new leadership in these fields. There is no better symbol of this than Brazil's constitutional protections for indigenous peoples or its offer to host the second U.N. conference on the environment in 1992.

ECONOMIC REFORM/THE EAI

- Thirty years ago, Juscelino Kubitschek, the president of Brazil -- and the founder of Brasilia -- received here an illustrious predecessor of mine named Dwight D. Eisenhower. Gazing upon the new city of Brasilia, then under construction, Ike spoke of the towers rising on the Brazilian plateau as "an epic worthy of this nation's vast possibilities and aspirations." Today we descendants of these two great men come together again to undertake a fresh and even more daunting task -- the construction of a new economic relationship for the Western Hemisphere. I have called this effort an "Enterprise for the Americas." Its full realization will take far longer than the xx years it took to build Brasilia. But with the drive of a Kubitschek -- and the determination of an Eisenhower -- it will happen.

- I am speaking of a new relationship born of the triumph of democracy in this hemisphere and directed towards the necessary next step -- the essential task of raising the standard of living and expanding the economic freedoms of the peoples of Latin America.

- President Collor and other Latin American leaders understand that democracy is an economic asset. They perceive that to give this asset value, a new vision is needed, one which encourages innovation and competition and which produces maximum opportunity for the individual. Such a new vision requires a redefinition of institutions and their relationship with the peoples they exist to serve.

- Your president put it well, I think, when he said in his inaugural address: "It is not enough to govern for the people; we must reconcile the government with the people, the power with the citizenry and the State with the Nation."

- But changes will not happen easily. They will require difficult choices and sacrifices from all of us. Economies which depended on protection and on state regulation must open to competition and greater economic liberty. The transition may for a time be painful for many -- unfortunately including some who already suffer from poverty and deprivation.

- But the results -- a growing economy and a sound currency -- will lead to new opportunities and a welcome sense of stability.

- The major challenges that Latin America has faced over the past decade has been economic adjustment. Development came easily to the region in the 60s and 70s. Private investment and bilateral, multilateral and private bank lending were readily available. Economies were bouyant and world demand was high. Conditions were tolerant of mismanagement, inefficiency and protectionism.

- This is no longer the case. Latin America producers now compete for capital and markets for Southeast Asia, with the mediterranean countries of Europe and with aggressively exporting industrialized countries. Eastern Europe has added a new dimension to the demand for capital.

- Latin America is already adjusting. Your exports are rising. Fiscal reform is underway. So is privatization. Governments are doing away with subsidies which skew the market. They are giving more attention to agriculture -- a sector which, as we in the U.S. have discovered, can be a powerful engine of development.

- There is a rapidly growing consensus in the region about a new model of Latin America development. It challenges certain aspects of Latin America's traditional political culture and institutions. As elsewhere in the world, shifting human aspirations are creating new market realities. Political systems too must modernize to keep up.

- Latin America will have to make further adjustments to integrate into the international economy; yet they must do so if they are to compete on an equal footing with Southeast Asia and emerging European economies, as well as to take advantage of the European Market after 1992. We are confident that you can and will succeed in this task.

- We know that solutions must be found by Brazilians, by Chileans, by Peruvians -- but we in the United States want to help.

o The Enterprise for the Americas concept that I have proposed calls for a major hemispheric effort to bring our nations closer together in the three key areas of trade, investment and debt:

-- On trade, our first attention should be on successful conclusion of the Uruguay Round negotiations in Geneva. The Round, now in its final stages, holds out a prospect of important trade benefits for Latin America's economies. The U.S. is aligned with Latin America in fighting for an end to agricultural export subsidies and new openings for developing country exports. What is at stake is not just numbers. It represents major new market opportunities and a higher standard of living for the farmer in Mato Grosso, the textile worker in Parana and the engineer in Sao Paulo.

-- The Round and Bilateral Trade Agreements are the first step; they create the necessary conditions for a regime of eventual free trade encompassing all of Latin America and the U.S. We see the Southern Cone Common Market, now developing under the leadership of President Collor and his fellow presidents in neighboring countries, as a major further step towards this goal.

-- On investment, we look to Latin American governments, where required, to lift the dead hand of state control. Doing so will allow your entrepreneurs to invest, sell and adapt to changing economic conditions. It will help provide meaningful and well-paid jobs to your workers. It is the key to lifting a large percentage of Latin America's peoples out of the grinding poverty in which they live today. Brazilians know what foreign investment can help produce -- witness its contribution to the dynamism of Sao Paulo and the $10 billion of U.S. investment already in this country. Just imagine what the result could be in terms of jobs for your workers and goods for your people if Brazilian dynamism were completely unleashed!

-- On debt, we are prepared to work with Brazil and with others in Latin America to write down and restructure U.S. official debts contracted on concessionary terms. These swaps have the potential of liberating substantial resources for use in environmental projects. I believe that this can be a very exciting avenue of new collaboration between us. Specifically, it can help Latin America's nations to develop and prosper without undue ecological cost to the communities and countryside upon which we depend and within which our children will be raised.

-- Our new approach to official debt is intended to complement commercial debt restructuring through the Brady Plan. I understand the importance to Brazil -- and to the international financial community -- of reaching a new agreement on commercial debt. Continued access to global capital flows is vital to your development. Although we do not sit at the table of such negotiations, we stand ready to assist where appropriate to ensure they reach fruition.

-- We have submitted a request to the Congress for legislation that will give us the authorities we need to implement these proposals.

P. 6 of 11-26-90 draft for Joint Session

" "

" "

VISION

o Let me stress, my vision of an "Enterprise for the Americas" is of a joint undertaking involving the effort and imagination of all nations in this hemisphere. A great Brazilian poet, Jose Bonifacio, once said that "Brazilians are enthusiasts of a beautiful ideal." As we approach the 21st century, let us all hold fast to the "beautiful ideal" of greater prosperity and freedom of choice for our peoples.

P. 9 of 11-26-90 draft for Joint Session

o At the beginning of this address, I said that I had come to Brazil and to Latin America as witness to a political and an economic revolution in the hemisphere. The political revolution was accomplished by brave and courageous efforts by democratically-elected leaders such as you here in this chamber. You are the pioneers -- you have shown that change need not issue from the barrel of a gun. It can and is taking place under the rule of law.

- It is now the time to complete this revolution by enacting a matching economic bill of rights for Brazil and for all the nations of Latin America. This will be in many ways a harder task than writing constitutions or organizing elections. But its objective will be similar -- the unchaining of your economic possibilities to match your new political freedoms. And its promise is to create a hemisphere of new productivity, open markets and expanding possibilities from Laborador to Lima, from Boston to Buenos Aires, from Pittsburg to Porto Alegre. You and I together are privileged to be witnesses together to such a vision as we move towards the new century which can make it a reality.

Doc SEARABR 4345